

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

[FarmaSOS.com](http://FarmaSOS.com)

Operator's Manual CLS-Class



Operator's Manual  
CLS-Class



Mercedes-Benz



2195844082

Order No. 6515 1417 13 Part No. 219 584 40 82 USA Edition C 2006

# امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

[FarmaSOS.com](http://FarmaSOS.com)

CLS 500

CLS 55 AMG

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, as well as your and your passengers' safety, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

[FarmaSOS.com](http://FarmaSOS.com)

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to assist you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
A DaimlerChrysler Company

<b>Introduction</b> .....	9
Product information .....	9
Operator's Manual .....	10
Service and warranty information ..	10
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles .....	11
Maintenance .....	12
Roadside Assistance .....	12
Change of address or ownership....	12
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada.....	13
Where to find it.....	14
Symbols.....	15
Operating safety .....	16
Proper use of the vehicle .....	16
Problems with your vehicle.....	17
Reporting safety defects.....	18
Reporting safety defects .....	18
Vehicle data recording.....	19
Information regarding electronic recording devices.....	19

<b>At a glance</b> .....	21
Cockpit.....	22
Instrument cluster .....	24
Multifunction steering wheel .....	26
Center console .....	27
Upper part .....	27
Lower part .....	28
Overhead control panel.....	29
Storage compartments.....	30
Door control panel.....	32

<b>Getting started</b> .....	33
Unlocking .....	34
Unlocking with the SmartKey.....	34
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* .....	35
Starter switch positions .....	36
Adjusting .....	39
Seats.....	39
Steering wheel.....	41
Mirrors.....	44

Driving.....	46
Fastening the seat belts .....	46
Starting the engine .....	49
Parking brake .....	51
Driving .....	52
Switching on headlamps.....	53
Turn signals .....	53
Windshield wipers.....	54
Problems while driving.....	56
Parking and locking.....	58
Parking brake .....	59
Switching off headlamps.....	59
Turning off engine.....	60
Releasing seat belts.....	60
Locking.....	61

<b>Safety and Security</b> .....	63	<b>Controls in detail</b> .....	97	Memory function .....	131
Occupant safety .....	64	Locking and unlocking .....	98	Storing positions into memory .....	132
Air bags .....	65	SmartKey .....	98	Recalling positions from memory .....	132
Seat belts .....	70	SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* .....	103	Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position .....	133
Active head restraints .....	74	Opening the doors from the inside .....	111	Lighting .....	134
Children in the vehicle .....	75	Opening the trunk .....	112	Exterior lamp switch .....	134
Blocking of rear door window operation .....	82	Closing the trunk .....	114	Combination switch .....	138
Panic alarm .....	83	Trunk emergency release .....	120	Corner-illuminating front fog lamps* (CLS with Bi-Xenon* headlamps) .....	139
Activating .....	83	Valet locking .....	121	Hazard warning flasher .....	140
Deactivating .....	83	Automatic central locking .....	122	Interior lighting in the front .....	141
Driving safety systems .....	84	Locking and unlocking from the inside .....	122	Interior lighting in the rear .....	142
ABS .....	84	Seats .....	124	Door entry lamps .....	143
BAS .....	86	Front seat active head restraint ...	124	Trunk lamp .....	143
ESP® .....	86	Rear seat head restraints .....	124	Instrument cluster .....	144
Electro-hydraulic brake system .....	89	Lumbar support .....	125	Instrument cluster illumination .....	144
Anti-theft systems .....	93	Multicontour seat* .....	126	Coolant temperature indicator .....	145
Immobilizer .....	93	Drive-Dynamic seat* with multicontour features .....	127	Trip odometer .....	146
Anti-theft alarm system .....	93	Seat heating* .....	128	Tachometer .....	146
Tow-away alarm .....	95	Seat ventilation* .....	130	Outside temperature indicator .....	146

Control system .....	147	Good visibility .....	191	Power windows .....	214
Multifunction display .....	147	Headlamp cleaning system* .....	191	Opening and closing the windows .....	214
Multifunction steering wheel .....	148	Rear view mirrors .....	191	Synchronizing power windows .....	216
Menus .....	150	Sun visors .....	193	Summer opening feature .....	217
Standard display menu .....	153	Rear window sunshade* .....	194	Convenience closing feature .....	217
AUDIO menu .....	153	Rear window defroster .....	195	Power tilt /sliding sunroof .....	219
NAV* menu .....	155	4-zone automatic climate control .....	196	Opening and closing the power	
Distronic* menu .....	155	Deactivating the climate control		tilt/sliding sunroof .....	219
Vehicle status message memory		system .....	201	Synchronizing the power tilt/	
menu .....	156	Operating the climate control		sliding sunroof .....	221
Settings menu .....	157	system in automatic mode .....	202	Driving systems .....	222
Trip computer menu .....	171	Setting the temperature .....	203	Cruise control .....	222
TEL menu* .....	172	Adjusting air distribution .....	204	Distronic* .....	226
Automatic transmission .....	176	Adjusting air volume .....	205	Airmatic DC (Dual Control) .....	238
Gear selector lever position .....	178	Front defroster .....	205	Parktronic system	
Driving tips .....	180	Maximum cooling MAX COOL .....	206	(Parking assist)* .....	242
Gear ranges .....	181	Air recirculation mode .....	206	Loading .....	246
Automatic shift program .....	182	Air conditioning .....	209	Roof rack* .....	246
Gear selector lever one-touch		Residual heat and ventilation		Loading instructions .....	247
gearshifting .....	183	(Canada only) .....	209	Ski sack* (Canada only) .....	247
Steering wheel gearshift control		Rear air conditioning .....	210	Cargo tie-down hooks .....	250
one-touch gearshifting .....	184	Front center console storage			
Manual shift program		compartment ventilation .....	213		
CLS 55 AMG .....	187				
Emergency operation					
(Limp-Home Mode) .....	190				

Useful features .....	251		
Storage compartments.....	251		
Cup holders.....	255		
Ashtrays .....	257		
Cigarette lighter .....	258		
Power outlet.....	259		
Floormats .....	260		
Telephone* .....	260		
Tele Aid .....	261		
Garage door opener* .....	270		
		<b>Operation</b> .....	277
		The first 1000 miles (1500 km) .....	278
		Driving instructions.....	279
		Drive sensibly – save fuel.....	279
		Drinking and driving .....	279
		Pedals .....	279
		Power assistance .....	280
		Brakes.....	280
		Driving off .....	282
		Parking.....	282
		Tires .....	282
		Hydroplaning.....	283
		Tire traction.....	284
		Tire speed rating .....	284
		Winter driving instructions .....	285
		Standing water.....	287
		Passenger compartment .....	287
		Driving abroad.....	287
		Control and operation of radio transmitter .....	287
		Catalytic converter.....	288
		Emission control .....	289
		Coolant temperature .....	289
		At the gas station .....	290
		Refueling.....	290
		Check regularly and before a long trip .....	291
		Engine compartment .....	293
		Hood .....	293
		Engine oil .....	294
		Transmission fluid level.....	297
		Coolant level .....	297
		Battery .....	299
		Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system* .....	300
		Tires and wheels.....	301
		Important guidelines .....	301
		Tire care and maintenance.....	302
		Direction of rotation.....	304
		Loading the vehicle .....	304
		Recommended tire inflation pressure.....	311
		Checking tire inflation pressure ...	313
		MO <i>Extended system</i> * .....	321
		Tire labeling .....	322
		Load identification .....	326

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) .....	327	<b>Practical hints</b> .....	351	Replacing bulbs .....	411
Maximum tire load .....	328	What to do if ... ..	352	Bulbs .....	411
Maximum tire inflation pressure ..	329	Lamps in instrument cluster .....	352	Replacing bulbs for front lamps ....	414
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles) .....	329	Lamp in center console.....	362	Replacing bulbs for rear lamps .....	416
Tire ply material .....	331	Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display.....	363	Replacing wiper blades .....	417
Tire and loading terminology .....	332	Where will I find ...? .....	398	Removing wiper blades .....	417
Rotating tires .....	335	First aid kit .....	398	Installing wiper blades .....	418
Winter driving .....	336	TIREFIT* .....	398	Flat tire .....	419
Winter tires .....	336	Spare wheel .....	398	Preparing the vehicle .....	419
Block heater* (Canada only) .....	337	Vehicle tool kit .....	399	Sealing tires with TIREFIT .....	419
Snow chains .....	337	Luggage box .....	401	Mounting the spare wheel .....	423
Maintenance .....	339	Unlocking/locking in an emergency ..	402	MO <i>Extended system</i> * .....	429
Maintenance service indicator message.....	339	Unlocking the vehicle.....	402	Battery .....	431
Calling up the maintenance service indicator.....	340	Locking the vehicle .....	403	Disconnecting the battery .....	432
Resetting the maintenance service indicator.....	341	Fuel filler flap emergency release ..	404	Removing the battery .....	433
Vehicle care .....	342	Manually unlocking the gear selector lever .....	404	Charging and reinstalling the battery .....	433
Cleaning and care of vehicle .....	342	Opening/closing in an emergency ....	406	Reconnecting the battery .....	434
		Power tilt/sliding sunroof .....	406	Jump starting .....	435
		Resetting activated head restraints ....	407	Towing the vehicle.....	437
		Replacing SmartKey batteries .....	408	Installing towing eye bolt .....	439
		SmartKey .....	408	Fuses.....	441
		SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* .....	409	Aids for replacing fuses .....	441
				Main fuse box in passenger compartment .....	442
				Fuse box in trunk .....	442

<b>Technical data</b> .....	443
Parts service .....	444
Warranty coverage.....	445
Loss of Service and Warranty	
Information Booklet .....	445
Identification labels .....	446
Layout of poly-V-belt drive .....	447
CLS 500 .....	447
CLS 55 AMG .....	447
Engine.....	448
Rims and tires.....	449
Same size tires.....	451
Mixed size tires .....	453
MO <i>Extended tires</i> * .....	456
Spare wheel .....	457

Electrical system .....	458
Main dimensions .....	459
Weights .....	460
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.....	461
Capacities .....	461
Engine oils .....	464
Engine oil additives .....	464
Air conditioning refrigerant .....	464
Brake fluid.....	464
Premium unleaded gasoline.....	465
Gasoline additives.....	465
Fuel requirements.....	466
Coolants .....	466
Windshield and headlamp washer system.....	470

<b>Technical terms</b> .....	471
------------------------------	-----

<b>Index</b> .....	479
--------------------	-----

### ▼ Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

### Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

### Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only)
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

### Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approximately 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

FarmaSOS.com

### Maintenance

---

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

### Roadside Assistance

---

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

**1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)**  
**1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)**

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

FarmaSOS.com

### Change of address or ownership

---

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

## Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

---

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalyts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
European Delivery Department  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
European Delivery Department  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

FarmasUS.com

### Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. Each section has its own reference color.

#### At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

#### Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

#### Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety and security features of your vehicle.

#### Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

#### Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

#### Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

#### Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

#### Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

## ▼ Symbols

Trademarks:

- ESP® is a registered trademark of DaimlerChrysler.
- BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.
- SIRIUS and related marks are trademarks of Sirius Satellite Radio Inc.

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

- \* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

### Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
  - ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
  - ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
  - > In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
- DISPLAY Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.

### Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

### Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires / wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage to and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden strong vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۳۳۳۳۳۳۳۳

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires / wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

## Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

### Warning!



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

### ▼ Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.”

#### Reporting safety defects

---

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

FarmaSOS.com

## ▼ Vehicle data recording

### Information regarding electronic recording devices

---

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others.

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.

# امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

[FarmaSOS.com](http://FarmaSOS.com)

**Cockpit**

**Instrument cluster**

**Multifunction steering wheel**

**Center console**

**Overhead control panel**

**Storage compartments**

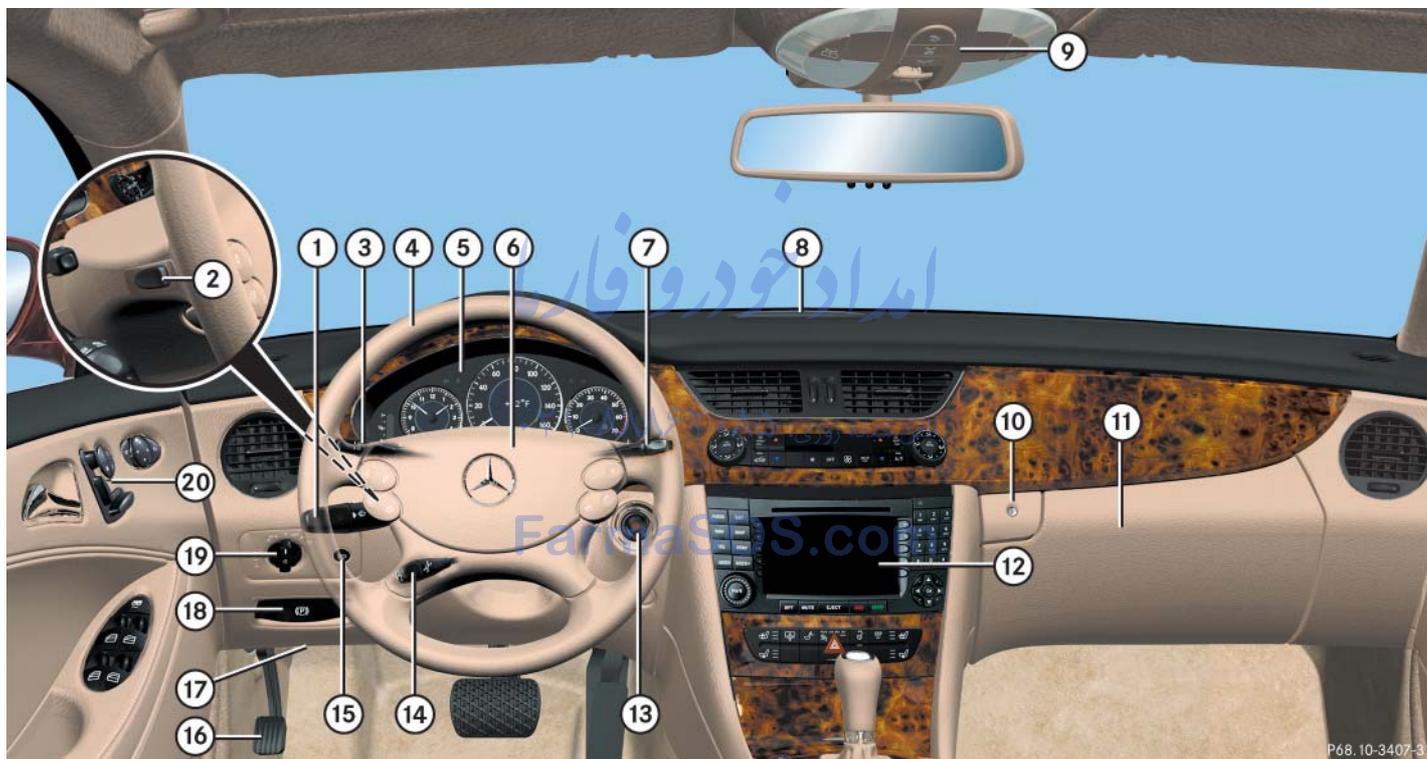
**Door control panel**



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۶۲۰۸۵

armaSOS.com

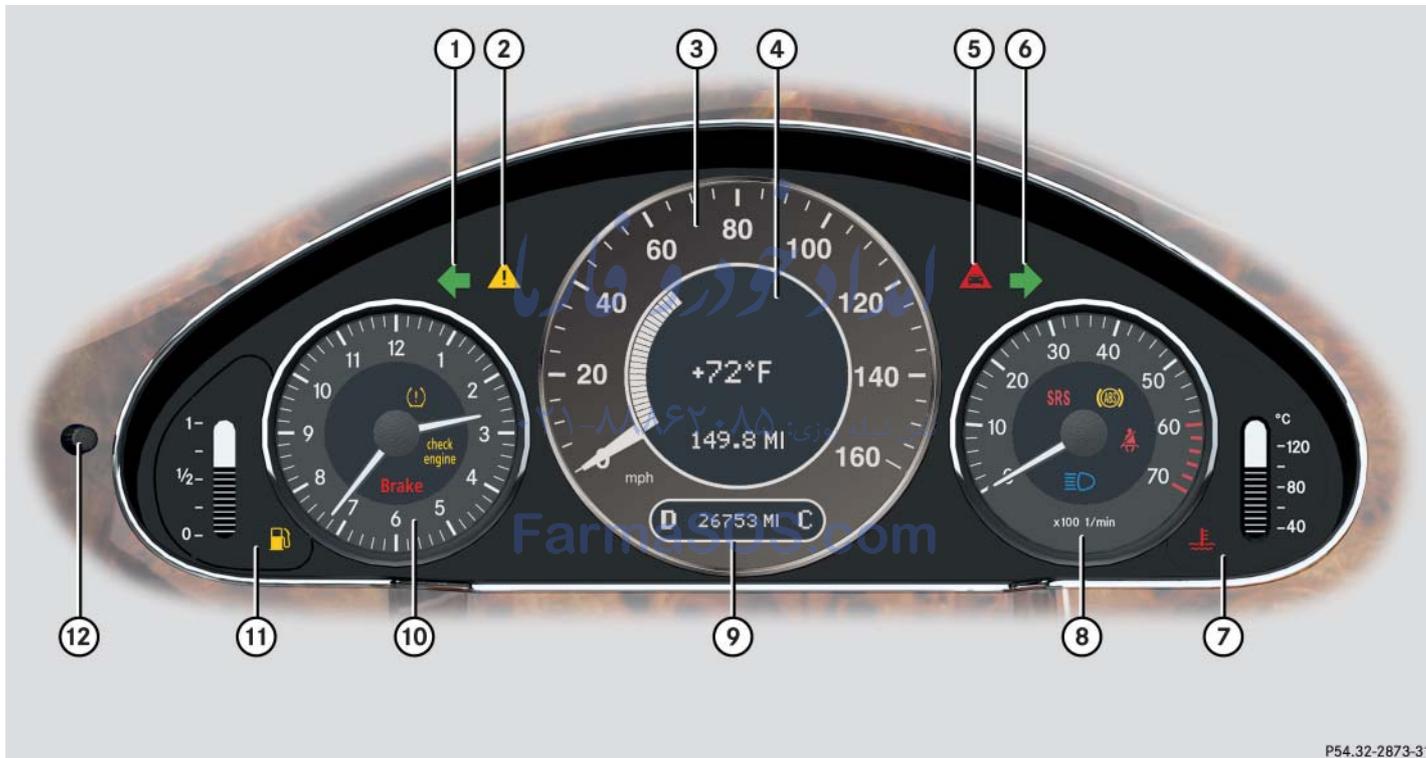


P68. 10-3407-31

Item	Page
① Combination switch	
• Turn signals	53
• Windshield wipers	54
• High beam	53
② Steering wheel gearshift control	184 186
③ Cruise control lever	
• Cruise control	223
• Distronic*	226
④ Multifunction steering wheel	26, 148
⑤ Instrument cluster	24, 144
⑥ Horn	

Item	Page
⑦ Lever for voice control system*, see separate operating instructions	
⑧ Front Parktronic* warning indicator	242
⑨ Overhead control panel	29
⑩ Glove box lid release, glove box lock	251
⑪ Glove box	251
⑫ Center console	27
⑬ Starter switch	36
⑭ Steering wheel adjustment stalk	42

Item	Page
⑮ Headlamp washer button*	191
⑯ Parking brake pedal	51, 59
⑰ Hood lock release	293
⑱ Parking brake release	51
⑲ Exterior lamp switch	134
⑳ Door control panel	32



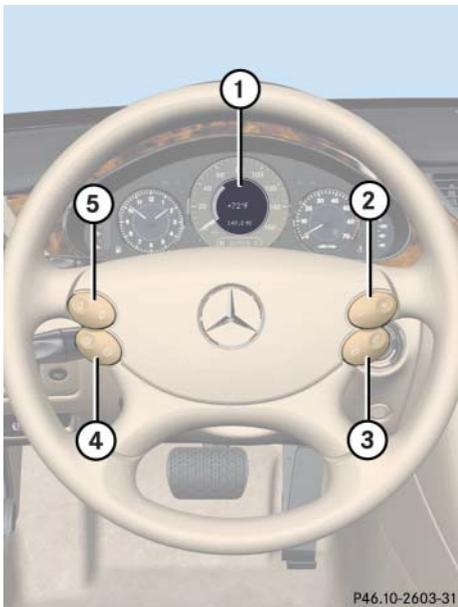
P54.32-2873-31

	Item	Page
①	 Left turn signal indicator lamp	
②	 ABS/ESP® warning lamp	353
③	<b>Speedometer</b>	
④	<b>Multifunction display</b>	147
⑤	 Distance warning lamp	357
	Vehicles without DISTRONIC*: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates with the ignition on. It should go out when the engine is running.	
⑥	 Right turn signal indicator lamp	
⑦	<b>Coolant temperature indicator with:</b>	
	 Coolant temperature warning lamp	357

	Item	Page
⑧	<b>Tachometer with:</b>	
	 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) indicator lamp	359
	 Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	352
	 Seat belt telltale	358
	 High beam headlamp indicator lamp	138
⑨	<b>Main odometer with:</b>	
	• Selector lever position	49
	• Program mode	182
⑩	<b>Clock with:</b>	162
	 Brake warning lamp, USA only	354
	 Brake warning lamp, Canada only	354

	Item	Page
	 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	355
	 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	355
	 Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale*, Canada only	360
⑪	<b>Fuel display with:</b>	
	 Fuel reserve warning lamp	358
⑫	<b>Button for:</b>	
	• Resetting trip odometer	146
	• Adjusting instrument cluster illumination	144
	• Confirming new time settings	162

## Multifunction steering wheel



P46.10-2603-31

Item	Page
① Multifunction display in speedometer	147
<b>Operating control system</b>	148
② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button	
 up/to increase	
 down/to decrease	
③ Telephone*: Press button	
 to take a call	
 to dial a call	
 to end a call	
 to reject an incoming call	

Item	Page
④ Menu systems: Press button	
 for next menu	
 for previous menu	
⑤ Moving within a menu: Press button	
 for next display	
 for previous display	

## ▼ Center console

## Upper part



Item	Page
① 4-zone automatic climate control	196
② COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	
③ Seat heating*, front passenger side	128
Seat ventilation*, front passenger side	130
④ Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) control switch	88
⑤ Central locking switch	123

Item	Page
⑥ Opening/closing button for storage tray or CD changer*, see separate operating instructions	252
⑦ Rear seat head restraints switch, folding down	124
⑧ Rear window sunshade switch*	88
⑨ Seat heating*, driver's side	128
Seat ventilation*, driver's side	130
⑩ Hazard warning flasher switch	140
⑪ Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	78

## Center console

### Lower part



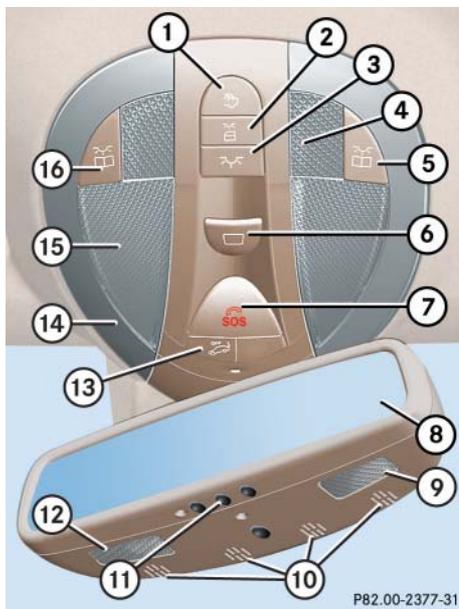
Item	Page
① Ashtray	257
② KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button	37
③ Selector lever for automatic transmission	49, 178
④ Parking assist (Parktronic system)* deactivation switch	242
⑤ Adaptive damping system (ADS) switch	238

Item	Page
⑥ Vehicle level control switch	239
⑦ Thumbwheel for setting distance in DISTRONIC*	234
⑧ Distance warning function* on/off switch	235
⑨ Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission	182

FarmaSOS.com

## Overhead control panel

## ▼ Overhead control panel



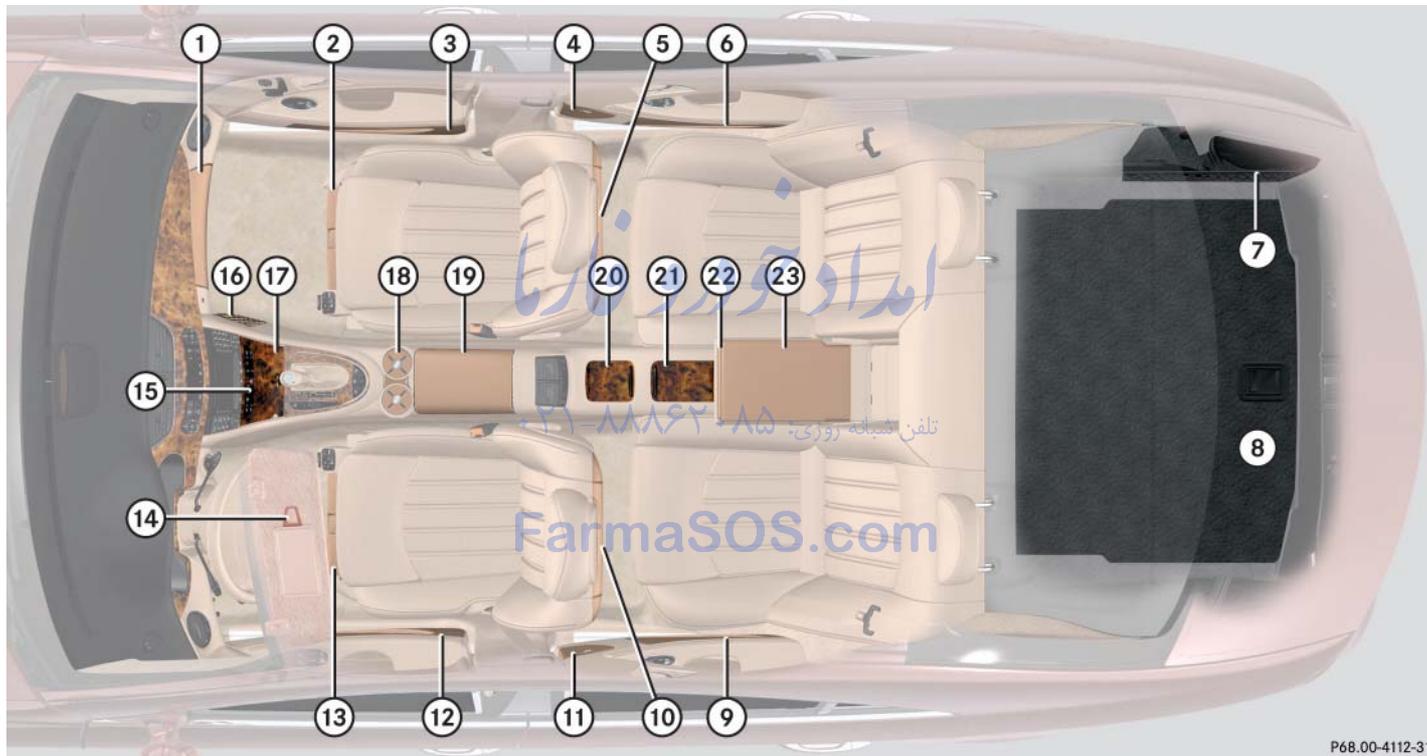
P82.00-2377-31

Item	Page
① Rear interior lighting on/off	141
② Automatic interior lighting	141
③ Front interior lighting on/off	141
④ Temperature sensor	
⑤ Right reading lamp on/off	141
⑥ Tilt/sliding sunroof	219
⑦ Tele Aid (emergency call system) button	261
⑧ Rear view mirror	191
⑨ Right reading lamp	141

FarmaSOS.com

Item	Page
⑩ Hands-free microphones for Tele Aid (emergency call system), telephone*, and voice control system* (see separate operating instructions)	
⑪ Garage door opener	270
⑫ Left reading lamp	141
⑬ Tow-away alarm button (if equipped)	95
⑭ Ambient lighting	166
⑮ Interior lighting	
⑯ Left reading lamp on/off	141

Storage compartments



P68.00-4112-31

Item	Page
① Glove box	251
② Front passenger seat storage compartment with first aid kit	398
③ Door pocket	
④ Ashtray	258
⑤ Ruffled storage bag	254
⑥ Door pocket	
⑦ Side storage pocket in trunk	
⑧ Luggage box under the trunk floor	401
⑨ Door pocket	
⑩ Ruffled storage bag	254
⑪ Ashtray	258
⑫ Door pocket	

Item	Page
⑬ Driver's seat storage compartment	253
⑭ Sun visor card clip	193
⑮ Storage tray or CD changer*	252
⑯ Parcel net in front passenger footwell	254
⑰ Ashtray with cigarette lighter	257
⑱ Cup holders	255
⑲ Storage compartment under the center armrest	252
⑳ Cup holder in the rear center console	256
㉑ Rear storage compartment in the rear center console	253
㉒ Cup holder in the rear armrest	257
㉓ Storage compartment in the rear armrest	253

### Door control panel



	Item	Page
①	Inside door handle	111
②	Seat adjustment	40
③	Memory function (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	131
④	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	44
⑤	Switches for opening/closing front and rear side windows, rear window override switch	214
⑥	Remote trunk release switch, Trunk opening/closing system*	113

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking

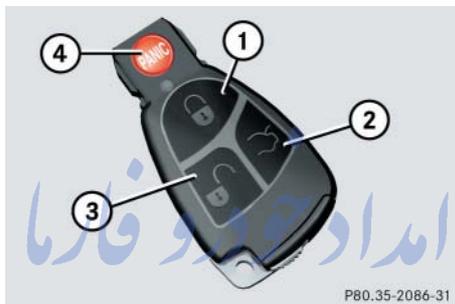


### Unlocking

The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

#### Unlocking with the SmartKey



#### SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button for trunk
- ③  Unlock button
- ④  Panic button (▷ page 83)

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Press unlock button  on the SmartKey.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once. For more information, see “Factory setting” (▷ page 100).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.



The electro-hydraulic brake system is activated (▷ page 89).

- ▶ Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.



Opening a door causes the window on that door to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 98).

### Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO\*

With the KEYLESS-GO function, you can lock and unlock the vehicle without using the remote control buttons on the SmartKey and start the engine without inserting the SmartKey in the starter switch.



To unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle, no further than approximately 3 feet (1 meter) away from the door.

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Pull an outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once. For more information, see “Factory setting” (▷ page 107).

- The locking knobs in the doors move up.
- The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.



The electro-hydraulic brake system is activated (▷ page 89).

- ▶ Get in the vehicle.



Opening a door causes the window on that door to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

For more information, see “SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*” (▷ page 103).

### Unlocking

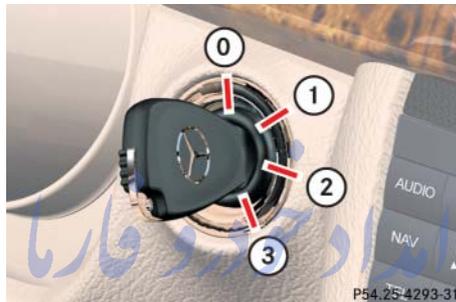
#### Starter switch positions

##### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### SmartKey



#### Starter switch

- 0** For removing SmartKey
- 1** Power supply for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position.  
All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to “Lamps in instrument cluster” (▷ page 352)

#### 3 Starting position



When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. The indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the respective systems are operational.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.



If the SmartKey can still not be turned, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 433).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 435).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

For information on starting the engine using the SmartKey, see “Starting with the SmartKey” (▷ page 50).

### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

Pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever corresponds to turning the SmartKey to the various starter switch positions.

If you firmly depress the brake pedal during pressing KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the engine starts automatically.



The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



### KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- ② Canada only

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal.

### Unlocking

#### Position 0

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

#### Position 1

- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

This supplies power for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment.



If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- once again, the ignition (position **2**) is switched on.
- twice, the power supply is again switched off.

#### Ignition (or position 2)

- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.

This supplies power for all electrical consumers.

This supplies power to all electrical consumers. All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, see "Lamps in instrument cluster" (▷ page 352).



If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.



When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. The indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the respective systems are operational.

For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see "Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 50).

## ▼ Adjusting

### Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

## Seats

### Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body.

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and / or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 75).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

### Adjusting

#### Seat adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located on the front doors.



- ① Seat fore and aft adjustment
- ② Backrest tilt
- ③ Head restraint height
- ④ Seat height
- ⑤ Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).  
or
- ▶ Open the respective door.



The memory function (▷ page 131) lets you store the settings for the seat position together with the setting for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

#### Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ①.

Adjust a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

#### Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ⑤ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

#### Backrest tilt

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ② until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

#### Seat height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ④.

### Head restraint height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ③.

#### Warning!

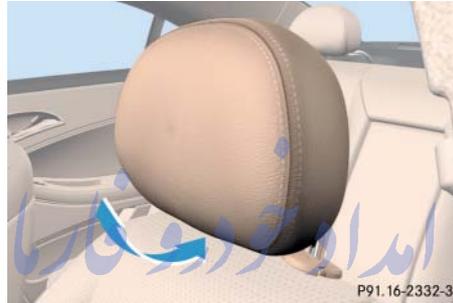


For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

### Head restraint tilt



Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

- ▶ Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

**F**irmaSOS.com

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

For more information on seats, see “Seats” (▷ page 124).

### Steering wheel

#### Warning!



Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock your vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Adjusting

#### Steering wheel adjustment

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the steering column (lower left).



- ① Adjusting steering column, in or out
- ② Adjusting steering column, up or down

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).  
or
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

#### Adjusting steering column in or out

- ▶ Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

#### Adjusting steering column up or down

- ▶ Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Make sure your legs can move freely and that all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.



The memory function (▷ page 131) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the setting for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

#### Easy-entry/exit feature

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle. When entering and exiting the vehicle, the steering wheel is in its uppermost position.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience sub-menu of the control system (▷ page 168).

#### Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Move steering column stalk (▷ page 42).
- Press one of the memory position buttons or the memory button **M** (▷ page 132).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel will return to its last set position when you:

- close the driver's door with the ignition switched on
- or
- insert the SmartKey into the starter switch with the driver's door closed.



The last set steering wheel position is stored when

- the ignition is switched off
- the position is stored in memory (> page 132)

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards when you

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch,
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1



If the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

The adjustment procedure is briefly interrupted when the engine is started.

### Warning!



Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

### Adjusting

#### Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

#### Warning!



In case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

#### Interior rear view mirror

- ▶ Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (> page 191).

FarmaSOS.com

#### Exterior rear view mirrors

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- ① Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Adjustment button
- ③ Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press button ③ for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ① for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button ② up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.



If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror normally.



The memory function (▷ page 131) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the setting for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 192).

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (▷ page 191).

#### Warning!



Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floor mats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

#### Fastening the seat belts

#### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 70).

#### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 75).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

**Warning!**

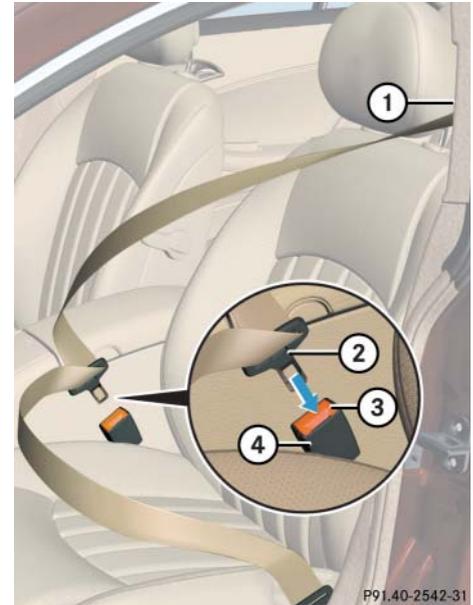
Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

**Warning!**

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

**Warning!**

Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the “Safety and security” section (▷ page 70).

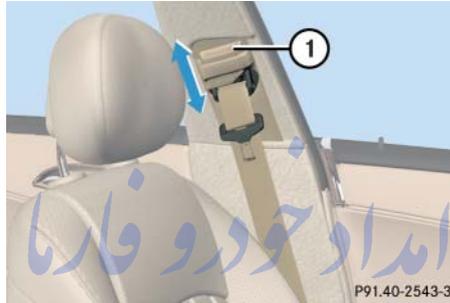


- ① Belt outlet
- ② Latch plate
- ③ Release button
- ④ Buckle

### Driving

- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the belt from belt outlet ①.
- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ② into buckle ④ until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

#### Belt outlet height adjustment



① Release button

- ▶ Press release button ① and move the seat belt height adjuster upward or downward.

#### Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm.

- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.
- Check your seat belt periodically during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

**Warning!**

Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Starting the engine****Warning!**

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

**Automatic transmission****Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission**

- P** Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

For more information, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 181).

#### Starting with the SmartKey

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see “Turning off engine” (▷ page 60).

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 36).



You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the SmartKey to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

#### Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*

##### Warning!



As long as the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see “Locking with KEYLESS-GO\*” (▷ page 62).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.



#### KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- ② Canada only

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure. Do not depress accelerator.  
The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① once.

The engine starts if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

### Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- ▶ If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.
- ▶ If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.  
Or:  
Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.
- ▶ Repeat the starting procedure (▷ page 49). Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 435).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Parking brake



- ① Release handle
- ② Parking brake pedal

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- ▶ Release the parking brake pedal by pulling on handle ①.

The warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Driving

#### Driving

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Move selector lever to position **D** or **R**.



Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



If you hear a warning signal and the message **Release parking brake** appears in the multifunction display when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission engages at a higher revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

#### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

For more information on driving, see “Driving instructions” (▶ page 279).



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

## Switching on headlamps

### Low beam headlamps

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



### Exterior lamp switch

- ① Off
- ② Low beam headlamps on

► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position .

The low beam headlamps come on.

### High beam

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



### Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

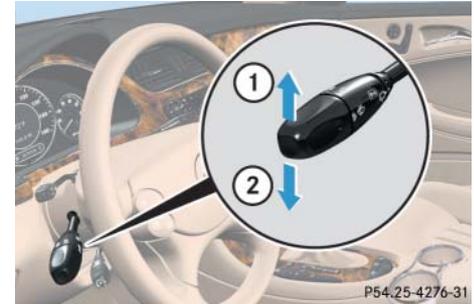
► Push combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 138).

For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (▷ page 134).

### Turn signals

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



### Combination switch

- ① Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left

► Press combination switch in direction of arrow ① or ②.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  in the instrument cluster flashes.

▷▷

▷▷ The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.



To signal minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press combination switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signals will flash three times.

### Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- ① Single wipe  
Wiping with windshield washer fluid
  - ② Switching on windshield wipers
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).



Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry. Dust that accumulates on a windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield. If it is necessary to operate the wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate the wipers with windshield washer fluid (▷ page 55).

#### Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.
  - 0 Windshield wipers off
  - I Intermittent wiping (interval dependent on wetness of windshield)
  - II Normal wiper speed
  - III Fast wiper speed

## Intermittent wiping



Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Windshield wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and windshield wipers may be damaged as a result.

Intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield.

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to position **I**.

After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.



Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a front door is opened. This protects persons getting into or out of the vehicle from being sprayed.

Intermittent wiping will be continued when

- all doors are closed
- and
- the gear selector lever is in position **D** or **R**
- or
- the wiper setting is changed using the combination switch

## Single wipe

- ▶ Press the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

## Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Press the combination switch in direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*” (▶ page 300).



If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons, stop the vehicle in a safe location
  - turn off the engine by turning the SmartKey to position **0** and withdraw SmartKey from starter switch
- or
- turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position **0**, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch)

before attempting to remove any blockage.

- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in combination switch position **I**,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Problems while driving

#### The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- ▶ Give very little gas.
- ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

**The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)**

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 297).

**In case of accident**

If the vehicle is leaking fuel:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
  - fuel system
  - engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

#### Warning!



If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning (> page 238), the vehicle lowers slightly when it is locked. You should therefore make sure that no one is standing near the wheel arches or lying underneath the vehicle when it is being locked. Otherwise, personal injury could result.

#### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.

- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove, or press start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* and lock vehicle when leaving.



If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning Comfort suspension tuning (> page 238), the vehicle lowers slightly when you lock it within approximately 60 seconds after switching off the engine. When parking, make sure that your vehicle cannot come into contact with other objects, such as a curb, while lowering. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

## Parking brake



- ① Release handle
- ② Parking brake pedal

- ▶ Step firmly on parking brake pedal ②.

When the engine is running, the warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

## Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

## Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

## Switching off headlamps

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 53).

For more information, see “Lighting” (▷ page 134).

### Parking and locking

#### Turning off engine

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P** (▷ page 178).
- ▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 59).



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 178).

On slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

#### Turning off with the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch (▷ page 36) to position **0**.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.  
The immobilizer is activated.

#### Turning off with KEYLESS-GO\*

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 37) to turn off the engine.

With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position **1**. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (▷ page 36).

#### Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 47).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.



Make sure the seat belt retracts fully so that the seat belt and/or latch plate cannot get caught or pinched in the door or in the seat mechanism. This can damage the seat belt and impair the effectiveness of the seat belt, and/or cause damage to the door and/or door trim panel. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Damaged seat belts must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Locking

**Warning!**

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure that there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



A warning sounds and the message **Switch off lamps** appears in the multifunction display if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off

- with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the driver's door open
- with the engine turned off using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button and the driver's door open (same as SmartKey removed from the starter switch.

Switch off the exterior lamps.

- ▶ Exit the vehicle and close all doors and the trunk.

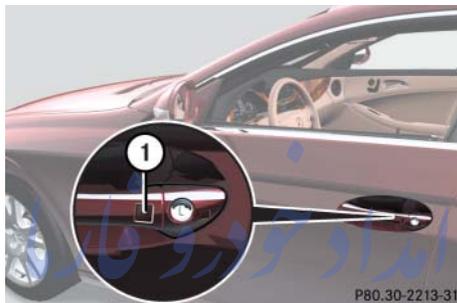
### Parking and locking

#### Locking with the SmartKey

- ▶ After exiting the vehicle, press lock button  on the SmartKey (▷ page 34).
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times.  
For more information, see “Factory setting” (▷ page 100).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 98).

#### Locking with KEYLESS-GO\*



- ① Lock button

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ After exiting the vehicle, press lock button ① at the outside door handle or on the trunk lid.
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times.  
For more information, see “Factory setting” (▷ page 107).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 103).

Occupant safety

Panic alarm

Driving safety systems

Anti-theft systems



### Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Air bags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH)

As independent systems, their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (> page 75).

The **SRS** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on

- for about 4 seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once.
- for about 4 seconds when you start the engine by turning the SmartKey or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button.



The **SRS** indicator lamp comes on and remains lit if the SmartKey is turned to position **2** and left there or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button is pressed twice. The indicator lamp will go out when you start the engine.

The restraint systems are fully operational if the **SRS** indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** indicator lamp:

- fails to go out after approximately 4 seconds
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For safety reasons, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (> page 359).

**Warning!**

In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Improper work on the restraint systems, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.

In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Air bags****Warning!**

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact air bags and head protection window curtain air bags) or rollovers (head protection window curtain air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the SRS temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

**Warning!**

To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in an upright position with your back against the seat backrest.



### Occupant safety



- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 in (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side air bag inflates.

This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.

- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle you are responsible to make the buyer aware of these points. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

### Warning!



Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact air bags there is a possibility for a side impact air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed.

(2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side impact air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.



Air bags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact and head protection window curtain air bags) which exceed preset thresholds and in certain rollovers (head protection window curtain air bags).

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment thresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, rollovers, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents, the air bags will not be activated. The driver and the passenger will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the air bags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with air bags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

### Occupant safety

#### Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and air bag

##### Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that was activated must be replaced.
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.

- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger air bag cover, outboard sides of the front seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Improper work on the system, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.

- In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

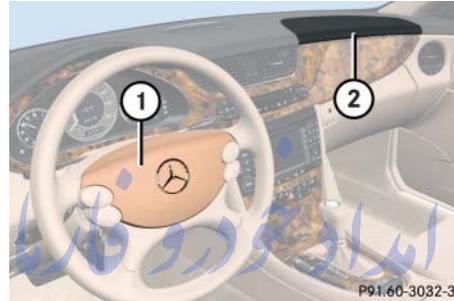
When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

### Warning!



Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the front side impact air bags. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

### Front air bags



- ① Driver's air bag
- ② Passenger air bag

Driver and passenger air bags are deployed:

- in the event of a frontal impact
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The front passenger air bag will only be deployed if:

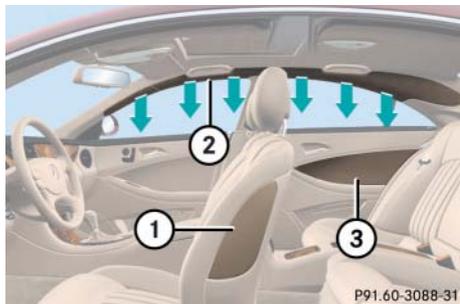
- the front passenger seat is occupied
- the **PASS AIR BAG OFF**  indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (> page 78)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact air bag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

### Occupant safety

#### Side impact air bags, window curtain air bags



- ① Front side impact air bags
- ② Window curtain air bag
- ③ Rear side impact air bags

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags

In addition, the window curtain air bags ② are deployed:

- in certain vehicle rollovers

The front passenger side air bag will only deploy if the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied.

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

#### Seat belts

When the engine is started the seat belt telltale  illuminates for a maximum of 6 seconds and a warning chime sounds to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 358)

Always wear your seat belt. All vehicle occupants always need to have their seat belts fastened and wear them properly.

In addition, applicable motor vehicle safety laws require you to wear seat belts. Even where this is not the case, we strongly recommend that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened and wear them properly.

For more information, see “Fastening the seat belts” (▷ page 46).



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (> page 75).

**Warning!**

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

**Warning!**

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

**Warning!**

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

### Occupant safety

#### Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



#### USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver air bag, passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, head protection window curtain air bags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD) and side (side impact and window curtain air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETD).

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, SmartKeys etc., as these might cause injuries.

- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

- When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

### Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- in certain vehicle rollovers
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see **SRS** indicator lamp (▷ page 64)



The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the front seat belts are fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear seats will activate with or without the respective seat belts fastened.

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

### Warning!



An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Occupant safety



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact air bag on the passenger side and, with the seat belt fastened to secure the object, the ETD to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

#### Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

#### Active head restraints

The active head restraints are intended to offer the driver and front passenger increased protection from head and neck injury. In the event of a rear-end collision, the active head restraints on the driver's and front passenger's seats are designed to move forward in the direction of travel, providing the head with increased support earlier on in the collision sequence. The active head restraints move forward whether the seat is occupied or not.

#### Warning!



Do not attach any objects (e.g. hangers) to the head restraint posts. Otherwise, the active head restraints may not be able to function properly or offer the intended degree of protection in the event of an accident.

For information on resetting the activated active head restraints, see “Resetting activated head restraints” (▷ page 406).

You cannot remove the active head restraints on the driver's and passenger's seats.

For removal of the active head restraints we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent the activation of active head restraint. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

**Warning!**

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraints so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see “Seats” (▷ page 39).

**Children in the vehicle**

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Warning!**

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through exposure to extreme heat or cold

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.



FarmaSOS.com

### Occupant safety

▷▷ If children open a door, they could

- injure other persons
- get out of the car and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place. For more information, see “Loading” (▷ page 246) and “Useful features” (▷ page 251).

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child’s risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

### Infant and child restraint systems

Use only a BabySmart™ compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver’s seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

### Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.



Information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages (▷ page 80).

For information on LATCH-type child seat mounts (▷ page 81).



The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap / shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a top tether anchorage point and a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.



A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints. تلفن شبانه

FarmaSOS.com

### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.



### Occupant safety

▷▷ Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system



① PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

Special BabySmart™ compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, are required for use with the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front air bag will not deploy.

The **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp located in the center console will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.



The system does not deactivate the side impact air bag, the window curtain air bag and the emergency tensioning device.

### Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once or twice, the **PASS AIR BAG OFF**  indicator lamp located in the center console comes on for approximately 6 seconds and then goes out.

If the **PASS AIR BAG OFF**  indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the passenger seat.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 362).

#### Warning!



The BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

#### Warning!



When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the passenger front air bag will not deploy only if the **PASS AIR BAG OFF**  indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

### Occupant safety

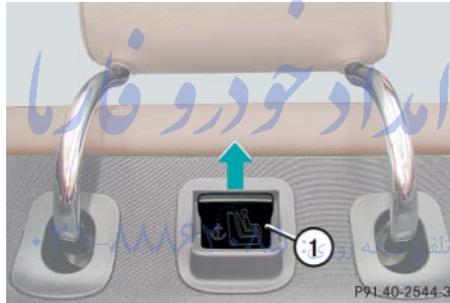
#### Warning!



Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones, electronic tags such as those used in ski passes and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ system. Such signal interference may cause the **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

#### Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

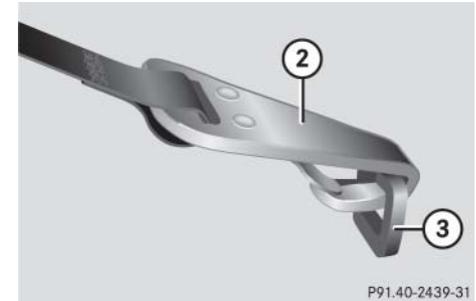


##### ① Cover

- ▶ Remove cover ① from anchorage ring.
- ▶ Store cover ① in a convenient place (e.g. glove box).
- ▶ Guide tether strap between head restraint and top of the seat back.

- ▶ Head restraint must be positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and the top of the seat back.

Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



##### ② Hook

##### ③ Anchorage ring

- ▶ Securely fasten the hook ② to the anchorage ring ③.



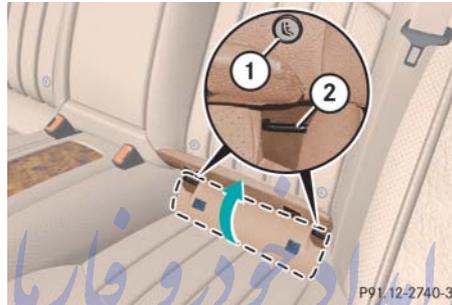
For safety, make sure the hook ② has attached to the ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured. Tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

### Child seat anchors – LATCH type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) type anchors (at each of the rear seats) for the installation of a "LATCH" child seat with the matching mounting fittings.

The anchors are located behind an upholstery blend.



① Indicates the position of the anchors

② Anchors

- ▶ Lift upholstery blend up to access the anchors.
- ▶ Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.



Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

### Warning!



Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children over 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors ①.

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

### Occupant safety

#### Blocking of rear door window operation



- ① Override switch
- ② Indicator lamp

- ▶ Press override switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② comes on. The rear door windows can no longer be operated using the switches located in the rear doors.



Operation of the rear door windows with the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door is still possible.

#### Warning!



Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information on power windows, see the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 214).

## ▼ Panic alarm

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate for approximately 2½ minutes.



① **PANIC** button



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Activating

- ▶ Press and hold button ① for at least 1 second.

## Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① again.

or

- ▶ Insert SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 37).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be inside the vehicle.

### Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Electro-hydraulic brake system

#### Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP® and electro-hydraulic brake system cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, the BAS, the ESP® and electro-hydraulic brake system is only achieved with winter tires (▷ page 336) or snow chains as required.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### ABS

#### Warning!



Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pressure.

The  malfunction warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

### Braking

If the ABS activates during braking, the ABS/ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp  in the instrument cluster dial flashes. Because of the electro-hydraulic brake system, you will not feel any pulsation in the brake pedal.

- Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The ABS/ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp  flashes whenever the ABS is activated which can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### Emergency brake maneuver

- Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

#### Warning!



When the ABS is malfunctioning, the BAS and the ESP<sup>®</sup> are also switched off.

When the ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability and extending the braking distance.

#### Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 353).

### Driving safety systems

#### BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance.

- ▶ Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over.

The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

#### Warning!



If the BAS is malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning normally, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

#### Warning!



The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

#### ESP®

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP® recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP® works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP® is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces.

The ABS/ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster flashes when the ESP® is engaged.

The ABS/ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 353) and (▷ page 368).

**Warning!**

Never switch off the ESP® when you see the ABS/ESP® warning lamp  flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

**Warning!**

The ESP® cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP® equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



The ESP® will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 449).

### Driving safety systems

#### Switching off the ESP®

##### Warning!



The ESP® should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a Minispare or collapsible tire is mounted.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP® in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- when driving with snow chains
- in deep snow
- in sand or gravel



Turn on the ESP® immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

When you switch off the ESP®

- the ESP® does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the traction control will still brake a spinning wheel
- the ESP® continues to operate when you are braking
- you cannot activate DISTRONIC\*



When the ESP® is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ABS/ESP® warning lamp  in the speedometer flashes. However, the ESP® will then not stabilize the vehicle.

The switch is located on the center console.



#### ① ESP® switch

- ▶ Press ESP® switch ① until the ABS/ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.

The ESP® is deactivated.

### Electro-hydraulic brake system

The electro-hydraulic brake system combines a hydraulic brake circuit with electronically controlled brake servo assistance. You have increased braking safety and improved braking comfort.

#### Warning!



Never ignore a brake malfunction indicated in the speedometer display, for example by the **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(1)** (Canada only) warning lamp. Refer to the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 354). Also read and observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 363).

#### Warning!



When the ABS/ESP® warning lamp  is illuminated continuously, the ESP® is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Switching on the ESP®

- ▶ Press ESP® button .

The ABS/ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with ESP® switched on.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

#### Warning!



The electro-hydraulic brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. In such a case, the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 354) and warning messages in the instrument cluster (▷ page 363) come on while driving. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

If there is a malfunction in the electro-hydraulic brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground. Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, refer to "Towing the vehicle" (▷ page 437).

FarmaSOS.com

The electro-hydraulic brake system is automatically activated when you

- unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO\*
- open the driver's or passenger door
- turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**
- in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*, press the start/stop button on the gear selector lever once
- depress the brake pedal
- release the parking brake



If the electro-hydraulic brake system is activated as the brake pedal is first depressed, you may feel a reduced pedal resistance and longer pedal travel than normal. When releasing the pedal, you may also feel the brake pedal pulsate and you may hear a sound which is caused by the activation of the electro-hydraulic brake system pump. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction. Pedal travel returns to normal when you release the brake pedal and the sound soon ceases.

If you experience the above while driving and the red brake warning lamp (> page 354) illuminates and/or warning messages appear in the instrument cluster (> page 363), the brake system is malfunctioning. Follow the instructions of the warning message(s) and have the brake system checked immediately.

### Warning!



Have brake pad replacement and other work on the electro-hydraulic brake system carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. The electro-hydraulic brake system must be deactivated prior to working on the system. High pressure is intermittently built up in the system as part of its automatic self-test. In addition, the system is automatically activated when the vehicle is unlocked by SmartKey, when the driver or passenger door is opened, when the starter switch is turned to position **1**, when the brake pedal is depressed or when the parking brake is released. Failure to deactivate the system prior to maintenance will cause brake pistons to extend and brake fluid to leak, which may result in injuries (contusions and acid burns). Extended brake pistons may also cause injury.

The electro-hydraulic brake servo assistance switches off automatically

- approximately 2 minutes after you turned the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** or removed the SmartKey
- approximately 2 minutes after you pressed the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button to turn off the engine or power supply and opened the driver's door (with driver's door open, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch)
- approximately 20 seconds after you locked the vehicle from outside

### Driving safety systems

#### Note on driving with the electro-hydraulic brake system

- Following extended periods of only minor loads to your brake system, you should occasionally apply the brakes when traveling at high speeds. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

#### Warning!



Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

- After driving on wet or snow-covered roads, you should apply your brakes firmly before parking your vehicle. This produces heat which serves to dry the brake disks and help prevent corrosion.

- On long and steep grades, shift to a lower gear (gear range **1**, **2**, or **3**) to prevent the brakes from overheating and to reduce brake wear.
- After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.
- Only Mercedes-Benz approved components (e.g. brake pads) should be installed on your vehicle. Brake pads not approved by Mercedes-Benz may impair the safety of your vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

## ▼ Anti-theft systems

### Immobilizer

---

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

### Activating

#### *With the SmartKey*

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

The immobilizer is activated.

#### *With KEYLESS-GO\**

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

The engine is turned off.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.

### Deactivating

#### *With the SmartKey*

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** (▷ page 36).

#### *With KEYLESS-GO\**

- ▶ Start the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever.



In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

### Anti-theft alarm system

---

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the trunk
- the hood

The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle (only vehicles with tow-away alarm)
- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key
- someone opens a door from the inside
- someone opens the trunk with the emergency release button

### Anti-theft systems



If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 261) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

#### Arming the alarm system

The indicator lamp located in the central locking switch in the center console.



① Indicator lamp

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*.

The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is armed. The indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 30 seconds after arming the alarm system.



If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the trunk

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

### Disarming the alarm system

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*.

The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is disarmed.



The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if neither a door nor the trunk was opened.

### Canceling the alarm

#### *With the SmartKey*

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the or button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is canceled.

#### *With KEYLESS-GO\**

- ▶ Pull an outside door handle. تلفن شبانه: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۸

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is canceled.

### Tow-away alarm

Depending on vehicle production date, the vehicle may not be equipped with the tow-away alarm.

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 261), provided that the Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

### Anti-theft systems

#### Arming the tow-away alarm

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

#### Disarming the tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm feature, switch off the tow-away alarm before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The button is located on the overhead control panel.



#### ① Tow-away alarm off button

- ▶ Switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

**i** [FarmaSOS.com](http://FarmaSOS.com)

You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm when the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press button ①.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on briefly.

- ▶ Exit and lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) an lock button at each outside door handle.

#### **i**

When you unlock the vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock the vehicle again.

Locking and unlocking

Seats

Memory function

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Control system

Automatic transmission

Good visibility

4-zone automatic climate control

Power windows

Power tilt /sliding sunroof

Driving systems

Loading

Useful features



### Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

For more information on locking and unlocking, see “Getting started” (▷ page 34) and (▷ page 60).

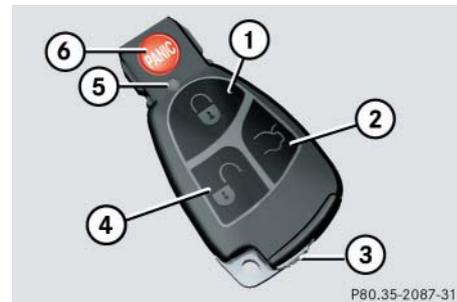
#### SmartKey

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each key unit.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk
- the fuel filler flap



P80.35-2087-31

#### SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button for the trunk
- ③  Mechanical key locking tab
- ④  Unlock button
- ⑤  Battery check lamp
- ⑥  PANIC (▷ page 83)

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



When you open a door, the side window on that side lowers slightly. Once you close the door, the window moves up again.



If the battery is discharged or the side windows are covered with ice, the side windows will not move up or down. In this case, you will not be able to close the door. Do not try to close the door with force. The door or the window could otherwise be damaged.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

FarmaSOS.com



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Locking and unlocking



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



The electro-hydraulic brake system is activated (▷ page 89).



You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 214) and tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 219) using the SmartKey.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Factory setting

#### **Global unlocking**

- ▶ Press button .
- All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither a door nor the trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central unlocking switch is not activated

**Global locking**

- ▶ Press button .
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

**Selective setting**

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing  only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice. The SmartKey will then function as follows:

**Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap**

- ▶ Press button  once.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knob in the driver's door moves up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

**Global unlocking**

- ▶ Press button  twice.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Global locking

- ▶ Press button .
- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

#### Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about 6 seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.



If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then either the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey (▷ page 102) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 408).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 402) and the trunk (▷ page 121). تلفن شبانه رو.
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 402) and the trunk (▷ page 121).
- Have the vehicle batteries and their connections checked.

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp  comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.



If battery check lamp  does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 408).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button  or  will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

## Unlocking and opening the trunk

You can unlock and open the trunk separately.

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

- ▶ Press and hold button  until trunk lid unlocks and begins to open.



If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (▷ page 121).



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*: to stop the opening procedure, press button  on the SmartKey. The trunk lid stops moving.

The trunk can also be opened from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk emergency release” (▷ page 120).



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it.

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

## Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

## SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO unit.

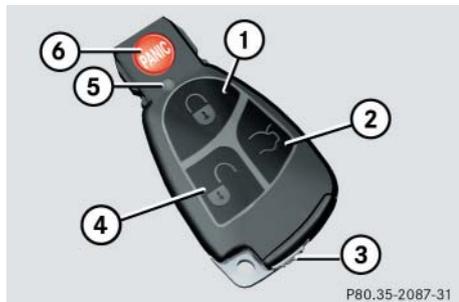
The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked every time you pull an outside door handle.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk
- the fuel filler flap

### Locking and unlocking



#### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button for the trunk
- ③ Mechanical key locking tab
- ④  Unlock button
- ⑤ Battery check lamp
- ⑥  PANIC Panic button (▷ page 83)



When any outside door handle other than the driver's outside door handle is pulled, the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



When you open a door, the side window on that side lowers slightly. Once you close the door, the window moves up again.



If the battery is discharged or the side windows are covered with ice, the side windows will not move up or down. In this case, you will not be able to close the door. Do not try to close the door with force. The door or the window could otherwise be damaged.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FarmaSOS.com



You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 214) and tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 219) using the SmartKey.



When you unlock the vehicle, the electro-hydraulic brake system is activated (▷ page 89).

### Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (▷ page 98).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with the  button).
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.

### Locking and unlocking

- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with:
  - electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
  - metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door or the trunk lid.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:
  - The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.
  - All the doors must be closed.
  - The brake pedal must be firmly depressed. Do not depress the accelerator.

- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 38), you can only turn it off again with this button, even if you have put the SmartKey in the starter switch in the meantime.

This does not apply if, after starting, the selector lever is still in position **P** and then the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch. The SmartKey will then have priority over the KEYLESS-GO function and the vehicle's electrical system will operate according to the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch, even stopping the engine.

- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.

- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle while the ignition is switched on (e.g. if passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO), the message *Key not recognized* will appear in the multifunction display while driving off.

Find the SmartKey or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).

- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle. If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, the message *Key still in vehicle* will appear in the multifunction display.

## Factory setting

### Global unlocking

- ▶ Pull an outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds if:

- neither a door nor the trunk is opened
- the central locking switch is not activated.

### Global locking

- ▶ Press lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 62) or trunk lid (▷ page 109).
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so when you pull the driver's door handle only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlocks.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

### Locking and unlocking

#### *Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap*

- ▶ Pull the driver's outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knob in the driver's door moves up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

#### *Global unlocking*

- ▶ Pull any outside door handle other than the driver's door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

#### *Global locking*

- ▶ Press the lock button at outside door handle (▷ page 62).
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

#### *Restoring to factory setting*

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about 6 seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.



If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, then the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 109) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 408).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 402) and the trunk (▷ page 121).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 402) and the trunk (▷ page 121).
- Have the vehicle battery checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button or .

Battery check lamp comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.



If battery check lamp does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 408).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button or will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

### Global locking using the lock button at trunk lid



To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.



P80.20-2712-31

- ① Lock button

### Locking and unlocking

- ▶ Press lock button  at trunk lid.
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times (if equipped and feature activated).
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with KEYLESS-GO, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it.

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.



You can also lock the vehicle using the lock button at outside door handle (▷ page 107) or KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch (▷ page 118).

### Unlocking and opening the trunk (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*)

You can unlock and open the trunk separately.

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The handle is located in the rear license plate recess.



P80.20-2715-31

- ▶ Pull on the handle  
or
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the trunk unlocks and opens.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*: to stop the opening procedure, press button  on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The trunk lid stops moving.



If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (▷ page 121).



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with KEYLESS-GO, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it.

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

### Loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

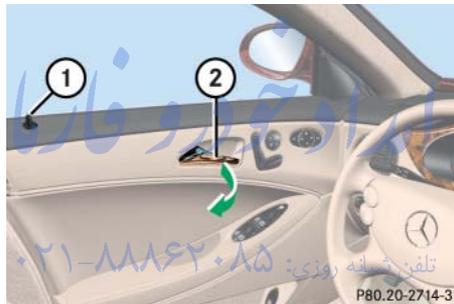
If you lose your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

### Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- ① Locking knob
- ② Inside door handle



If the vehicle has previously been locked using the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*

- Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 37).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

- Pull an outside door handle.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Front doors

- ▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective front door to open door.

If door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.

#### Rear doors

- ▶ Pull up locking knob ① on the respective rear door to unlock door.
- ▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective rear door to open door.

#### Opening the trunk

##### Opening the trunk from the outside

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*: The vehicle must be unlocked.

- ▶ Pull on the handle.

The trunk opens.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.



The trunk can also be opened using the button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk emergency release” (▷ page 120).



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it.

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

### Opening the trunk from the inside

You can open the trunk from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The switch is located on the driver's door.



- ① Remote trunk lid switch with indicator lamp



- ① Remote trunk lid switch with indicator lamp (vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*)
- ▶ Pull remote trunk lid switch ① until the trunk begins to open.

The trunk opens. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*: To stop the opening procedure, press or pull remote trunk lid switch ①.



The trunk can also be opened using the button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk emergency release” (▷ page 120).

### Locking and unlocking

#### Closing the trunk

##### Closing the trunk from the inside automatically\*

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk from the inside using the remote trunk lid switch.

- ▶ Press remote trunk lid switch (▷ page 113) until the indicator lamp in the switch goes out and the trunk is closed.

To interrupt the closing procedure:

- ▶ Release the remote trunk lid switch.



You can also close the trunk by hand.

#### Warning!



Maintain sight of trunk area while operating the door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure that no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, release the door mounted remote trunk lid switch. Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk lid switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

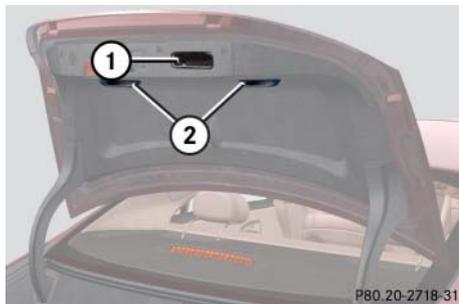
#### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

### Closing the trunk from the outside manually



- ① Handle
- ② Handles

- ▶ Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on handle ① or handles ②.
- ▶ Close trunk with hands placed flat on trunk lid.

### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:  
To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.



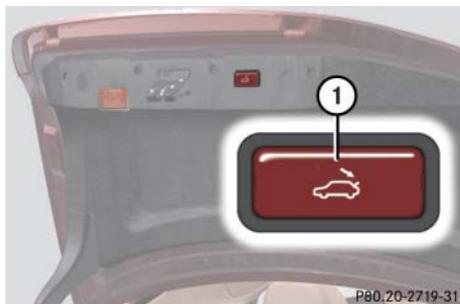
If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it (▷ page 114).

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Closing the trunk from the outside (vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk separately from the outside using the trunk closing switch.



① Trunk closing switch

- ▶ Press trunk closing switch ① briefly. The trunk closes.



You can also close the trunk by hand.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

#### Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press the trunk closing switch ①
- press the  button on the SmartKey
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey removed from the vehicle, the trunk closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

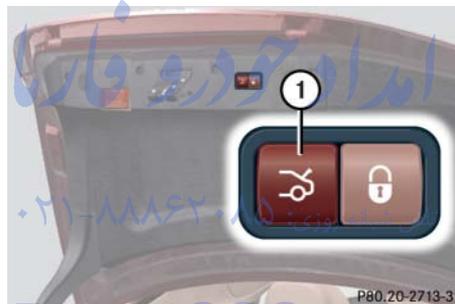


If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it (▷ page 114).

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

### Closing the trunk from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk separately from the outside using the trunk closing switch.



① Trunk closing switch

- ▶ Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- ▶ Press trunk closing switch ① briefly.  
The trunk closes.



You can also close the trunk lid by hand.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.



To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press the trunk closing switch ①
- press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch
- press the  button on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch can be operated.

Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

 **FarmaSOS.com**

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it (► page 114).

To confirm locking, all turn signal lamps flash three times.

#### Closing the trunk and locking the vehicle from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\* and KEYLESS-GO, you can close the trunk and lock the vehicle simultaneously from the outside using the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.



- ① KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch

You can close the trunk and lock the vehicle simultaneously.

- Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.

- ▶ Press switch ① briefly.
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.



You can also close the trunk by hand.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.



To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

### Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch ①
- press the trunk closing switch
- press the  button on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch can be operated. Therefore do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Trunk emergency release

With the emergency release button, the trunk can be opened from inside the trunk.

The emergency release button is located on the inside of the trunk lid.



#### ① Emergency release button

- ▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk unlocks and opens.



The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.



The emergency release button does not open the trunk, if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.



If the vehicle has previously been locked using the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound as the trunk opens.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*

- Pull an outside door handle.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

- Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 37).

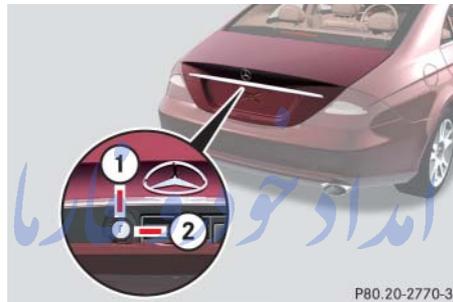
The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

## Valet locking



To deny any unauthorized person access to the trunk, e.g. when you valet park the vehicle, lock it separately with the mechanical key. Leave only the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* less its mechanical key with the vehicle.

The lock is located next to the handle above the rear license plate recess.



① Neutral position

② Locked

- ▶ Close the trunk (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Pull the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 402).

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ② to lock the trunk.

The trunk remains locked even when the vehicle is centrally unlocked.



You can only cancel the separate trunk locking mode by means of the mechanical key.

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ① to unlock the trunk.

You can now open the trunk (▷ page 112).

### Locking and unlocking

#### Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle automatically locks when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

For more information on towing the vehicle, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 437).

You can deactivate the automatic locking mode using the control system (▷ page 168).

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

#### Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk from inside using the central locking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The switch is located in the center console.



#### Central locking switch

- ① Unlocking
- ② Locking

#### Locking

- ▶ Press lower half ② of the central locking switch.

If all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

#### Unlocking

- ▶ Press upper half ① of the central locking switch.

The vehicle unlocks.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey, it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch

- while in the selective remote control mode, only the front door opened from the inside is unlocked.
- while in the global remote control mode, the vehicle is unlocked completely when a front door is opened from the inside.

### Seats

For more information on seat adjustment, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 40).

#### Front seat active head restraint

##### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraints so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

You cannot remove the active head restraints on the driver's and passenger's seats.

For removal of the active head restraints we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see “Seats” (▷ page 39).

For information on active head restraints, see “Active head restraints” (▷ page 74).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

#### Rear seat head restraints



The rear seat head restraints cannot be adjusted.

#### Folding head restraints back

The rear seat head restraints can be folded backward for increased visibility.



① Head restraint release switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press the symbol-side on rocker switch ① to release the head restraints.

The head restraints will fold backward.

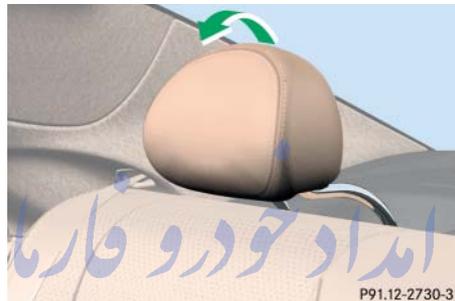
### Warning!



For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

### Placing head restraints upright



- ▶ Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.



Make sure the head restraints engage when placing them upright. Otherwise their protective function cannot be assured.

### Lumbar support

The curvature of the driver's seat can be adjusted to help enhance lower back support and seating comfort.



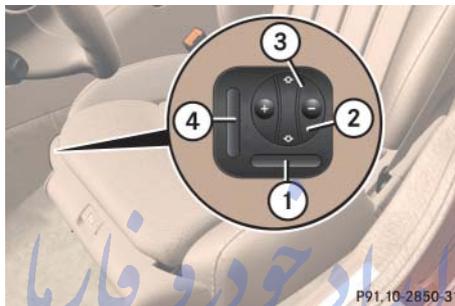
- ① Adjustment lever
- ▶ Move adjustment lever ① in the direction of arrows until you have reached a comfortable seating position.

### Seats

#### Multicontour seat\*

The multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the right side of the seat after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button twice.



- ① Seat cushion depth
- ② Backrest bottom
- ③ Backrest center
- ④ Backrest side bolster adjustment

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

FarmaSOS.com

#### Seat cushion depth

- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch ①.

#### Backrest contour

- ▶ Adjust the contour of the backrest to the desired position using **+** or **-**.
- ▶ Move the backrest support to the bottom by using button ② or to the center by using button ③.

#### Backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ④.

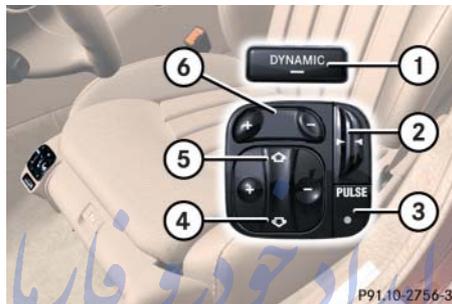
### Drive-Dynamic seat\* with multicontour features

The Drive-Dynamic seat automatically adjusts the lateral support provided by the backrest to your driving style.

The Drive-Dynamic seat electronically controls the air pressure in the air chambers of the backrest side bolsters. This function improves driving comfort and pleasure.

In addition, the Drive-Dynamic seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches right side of the seat on the driver side, or the left side of the seat on the passenger side after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button twice.



- ① Activate drive dynamic function
- ② Backrest side bolsters
- ③ Massage function
- ④ Backrest center
- ⑤ Backrest bottom
- ⑥ Seat cushion depth

▶ Switch on the Ignition (▶ page 36).

### Multicontour features

#### Seat cushion depth

- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch ⑥.

#### Backrest contour

- ▶ Move the backrest support to the bottom by using button ⑤ or to the center by using button ④.
- ▶ Adjust the contour of the backrest to the desired position using **+** or **-**.

#### Backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ②.

## Seats

### Drive-dynamic features

#### Activating

- ▶ Press button ① (▷ page 127).

The indicator lamp in the button comes on and the following display appears in the multi-function display for about 5 seconds.



You can adjust the characteristics of the Drive-Dynamic seat using the control system (▷ page 170).

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① (▷ page 127) again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.



When the engine is turned off, the last cushion setting is retained in memory. The cushion is automatically adjusted to this setting when the engine is restarted.

#### Massage function (PULSE) تلفن شبانه روزی

The massage function can help prevent muscle tension during long drives.

- ▶ Press button ③ (▷ page 127).

The indicator lamp in button ③ comes on. The air cushions in the lumbar area pulsate.



The massage function turns off automatically after approximately 5 minutes.

#### Seat heating\*

Both switches for the front seats are located in the center console. The red indicator lamps in the switch come on to show which heating level you have selected.



- ① Front seat heating switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

Level	
<b>3</b>	Three indicator lamps on (highest level)
	The seat heating automatically switches to level 2 after approximately 5 minutes.
<b>2</b>	Two indicator lamps on
	The seat heating automatically switches to level 1 after approximately 10 minutes.
<b>1</b>	One indicator lamp on (lowest level)
	The seat heating automatically switches off after approximately 20 minutes.
<b>off</b>	No indicator lamp on

### Switching seat heating on

- ▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

One or more red indicator lamps on the switch show the selected heating level.

### Switching seat heating off

- ▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



If one or more of the lamps on the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

## Seats

### Seat ventilation\*

The switch is located on the center console. Seat ventilation can be activated manually with the ignition on, or by the summer opening feature (▷ page 217).



① Seat ventilation switch

The blue indicator lamps on the switch show the ventilation level selected:

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on (highest level)
2	Two indicator lamps on
1	One indicator lamp on (lowest level)
off	No indicator lamp on

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

### Switching seat ventilation on

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.



The seat ventilation is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature (▷ page 217).

### Switching seat ventilation off

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.



If one or all of the lamps flash on the seat ventilation switch, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers being switched on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

### ▼ Memory function

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags (▷ page 65) for more information on proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

With the memory function you can store up to three different settings.

The following settings are stored when using the buttons on the driver's door:

- Driver's seat, backrest and head restraint position
- Settings for multicontour seat\*
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirror position

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

The following settings are stored when using the buttons on the front passenger door:

- Front passenger seat, backrest and head restraint position
- Settings for multicontour seat\*

#### Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

### Memory function

The memory button and stored position buttons are located on the door.



**M** Memory button

**1, 2, 3** Stored position button

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

or

▶ Open the respective door.

### Storing positions into memory

- ▶ Adjust the seats to the desired position (▷ page 40).
  - ▶ Adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 42) and exterior rear view mirrors (▷ page 44) on the driver's side to the desired position.
  - ▶ Press memory button **M**.
  - ▶ Release memory button **M** and press position button **1**, **2** or **3** within 3 seconds.
- All the settings are stored to the selected position.

FarmaSOS.com

### Recalling positions from memory



Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

- ▶ Press and hold memory position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors have completely moved to the stored positions.



Releasing the memory position button stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

#### Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 192).



- ① Passenger side, exterior rear view mirror
- ② Adjustment button
- ③ Memory button

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press button ①.  
The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with button ② so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.

- ▶ Press memory button **M** ③.
- ▶ Within 3 seconds, press bottom of adjustment button ②.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.



If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the mirror again.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 53) and see “Turn signals” (▷ page 53).



If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Vehicles equipped with active Bi-Xenon\* headlamps: The active Bi-Xenon headlamps monitor your steering angle and driving speed, then automatically shift their beams to either side to better follow the curvature of the road ahead, increasing usable illumination over conventional headlamps.

### Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



### Exterior lamp switch

- 0** Off
- P** Daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 136)
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode  
Daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 136)



Parking lamps (also tail lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps, instrument panel lamps)  
Canada only:

When engine is running, the low beam is also switched on.



Low beam headlamps (or high beam headlamps when the combination switch is pushed forward) and parking lamps.



Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)



Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)



Indicator lamp for front fog lamps



Indicator lamp for rear fog lamp



With the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the engine turned off with KEYLESS-GO\* and the driver's door open a warning sounds if the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on.

The message *Switch off lamps* appears in the multifunction display.

### Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and the parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

### Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:

- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

### Warning!



If the exterior lamp switch is set to **AUTO**,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to  when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO**.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position **1** or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once, only the parking lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps, and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.

### Lighting

#### Daytime running lamp mode

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on.

In low ambient light conditions the parking lamps will also switch on:

- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position **HD** to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.



With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0**, the high beam headlamps cannot be switched on.

The high beam flasher is available at all times.

#### Canada only:

The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a three-minute delay.

When the engine is running, and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position **PK**, the parking lamps switch on additionally.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position **HD**, the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 53).

#### USA only:

By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (▷ page 164).

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position **PK** or **HD**, the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 53).

#### Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the “Control system” section, see (▷ page 165) and (▷ page 166).

## Fog lamps

### Warning!



In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.



Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.



Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. For switching on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position .



## Front fog lamps

- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 53).
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The front fog lamps are switched on.

The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on (▷ page 134).

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch.

The front fog lamps are switched off.

The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

### Lighting

#### Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)

- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 53).
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The rear fog lamp is switched on.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on (▷ page 134).

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

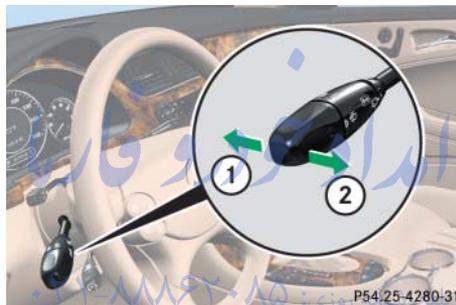
The rear fog lamp is switched off.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

The front fog lamps remain lit.

#### Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left side of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

#### High beam

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position  or **AUTO** (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position to switch off the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.

#### High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

### Corner-illuminating front fog lamps\* (CLS with Bi-Xenon\* headlamps)

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps improve illumination of the road onto which you are turning.

Corner-illuminating front fog lamps will operate with the engine running and with

- the exterior lamp switch in position  (▷ page 134)  
or
- the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** (▷ page 134)  
or
- the daytime running lamp mode activated (▷ page 136)



Corner-illuminating front fog lamps will only come on in low ambient lighting conditions.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps function is not available at a vehicle speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).

#### Driving forward

#### Switching on corner-illuminating front fog lamps

- ▶ Depending on whether you are turning left or right, switch on the left or right turn signal (▷ page 53).  
The respective front fog lamp comes on and illuminates the road onto which you are turning.



The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal. If the corner-illuminating front fog lamps came on automatically, they will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle.

#### Switching off corner-illuminating front fog lamps

The combination switch for the turn signal resets automatically after major steering wheel movements. This will switch off the corner-illuminating front fog lamps if they were activated by switching on the left or right turn signal.

If the turn signal should stay on after making the turn, the turn signal and corner-illuminating front fog lamps can be switched off by returning the combination switch to its original position.

### Lighting

#### Driving rearward

##### **Switching on corner-illuminating front fog lamps**

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **R**.

The inverse front fog lamp comes on automatically depending on the steering direction and steering angle.

##### **Switching on corner-illuminating front fog lamps**

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever out of position **R**.

The respective front fog lamp goes out.

#### Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an air bag deploys.

The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the center console.



① Hazard warning flasher switch

#### Switching on hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press the hazard warning flasher switch ①.

All turn signals are flashing.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.

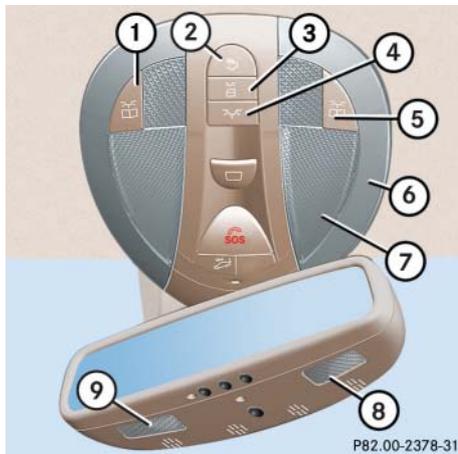
#### Switching off hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.



If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch ① once to switch off.

### Interior lighting in the front



- ① Left front reading lamp on/off
- ② Rear interior lighting on/off
- ③ Automatic control on/off
- ④ Front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ Right front reading lamp on/off
- ⑥ Ambient lighting
- ⑦ Interior lighting
- ⑧ Right front reading lamp
- ⑨ Left front reading lamp

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



Leaving an interior lamp switch in the ON position for extended periods of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.

### Deactivating automatic control

- ▶ Press switch ③.

The interior lighting remains switched off in darkness, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the trunk

### Activating automatic control

- ▶ Press switch ③.

The interior lighting switches on in darkness, when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the trunk

The interior lighting switches off after a preset time (▷ page 167).



If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately 5 minutes.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

### Lighting

#### Manual control

##### **Switching front/rear interior lighting on and off**

- ▶ Press front/rear interior lighting switch ④ or ② to switch on the desired interior light.
- ▶ Press front/rear interior lighting switch ④ or ② again to switch off the respective interior light.

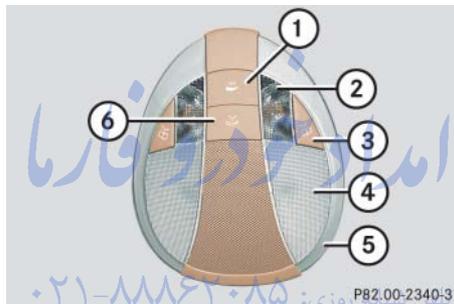
##### **Switching front reading lamps on and off**

The front reading lamps are located in low edge of the interior rear view mirror.

- ▶ Press front reading lamp switch ① or ⑤ to switch on the desired front reading lamp.
- ▶ Press front reading lamp switch ① or ⑤ again to switch off the respective front reading lamp.

#### Interior lighting in the rear

The overhead control panel is located above the rear seat bench.



- ① Ambient lighting switch, to brighten
- ② Rear reading lamp
- ③ Rear reading lamp on/off
- ④ Rear interior lamp
- ⑤ Ambient lighting
- ⑥ Ambient lighting switch, to dim

#### Rear reading lamps

- ▶ Press desired rear reading lamp switch ③ to switch on the corresponding rear reading lamp.
- ▶ Press respective rear reading lamp switch ③ again to switch off the corresponding rear reading lamp.

#### Ambient lighting

- ▶ Press ambient lighting switch ① or ⑥ repeatedly until ambient lighting ⑤ has reached the desired intensity.

You can switch the ambient lighting on and off, using the Control system (> page 166).

## Door entry lamps

---

For better orientation in the dark, the corresponding door entry lamps will switch on in darkness when you open a door and the automatic control is activated.

The door entry lamps will switch off when the corresponding door is closed.



If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately 5 minutes.

## Trunk lamp

---

The trunk lamp switches on if the trunk is opened.

If the trunk remains open, the trunk lighting switches off automatically after approximately 10 minutes.



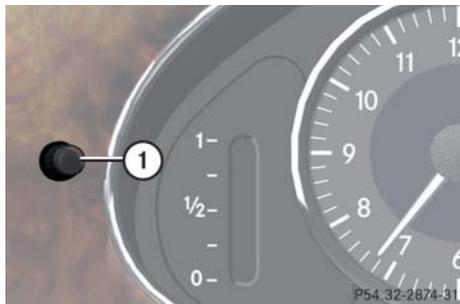
The interior lighting is factory-set to automatic mode (▷ page 141).

The setting selected for the interior lighting is used for the trunk lighting as well.

FarmaSOS.com

### Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see “At a glance” (▷ page 24).



#### ① Reset button

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition
- press the reset button ①
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can modify the instrument cluster settings in the instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 160).

#### Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, please do so with added caution. Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

#### Instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset button (▷ page 24) to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

**To brighten illumination**

- ▶ Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster clockwise (▷ page 24).

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

**To dim illumination**

- ▶ Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster counterclockwise (▷ page 24).

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

**Coolant temperature indicator****Warning!**

- Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.



Excessive coolant temperature triggers the coolant temperature warning lamp (▷ page 357) and a warning in the multifunction display (▷ page 379).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

#### Trip odometer

Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer display (▷ page 147).

- ▶ If it is not displayed, press the  or  repeatedly until the trip odometer appears.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) until the trip odometer is reset.

#### Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

#### Outside temperature indicator

##### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24).

FarmaSOS.com

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

### ▼ Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1** or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* is in position **1**. The control system enables you to:

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings.

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the multifunction display, and much more.



The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

### Multifunction display



- ① Outside temperature
- ② Trip odometer
- ③ Automatic transmission program mode
- ④ Main odometer
- ⑤ Current gear selector lever position

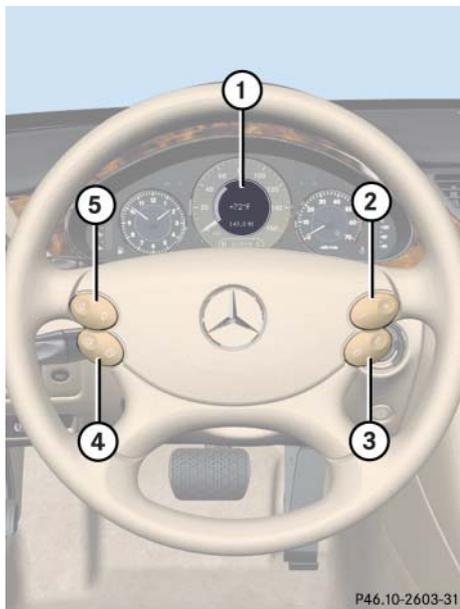
Above illustration shows the standard display.

For more information on menus displayed in the multifunction display, see “Menus” (▷ page 150).

### Control system

#### Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system (▷ page 147) are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- ① Multifunction display in the speedometer

#### Operating the control system

- ② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:  
Press button

 up/to increase

 down/to decrease

- ③ Telephone\*:  
Press button

 to take a call

 to end a call

- ④ Menu systems:  
Press button

 for next menu

 for previous menu

- ⑤ Moving within a menu:  
Press button

 for next display

 for previous display

Depending on the selected menu (▷ page 151), pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or sub-menus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under Audio, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the **Settings** menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see the “Settings menu” section (▷ page 157).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

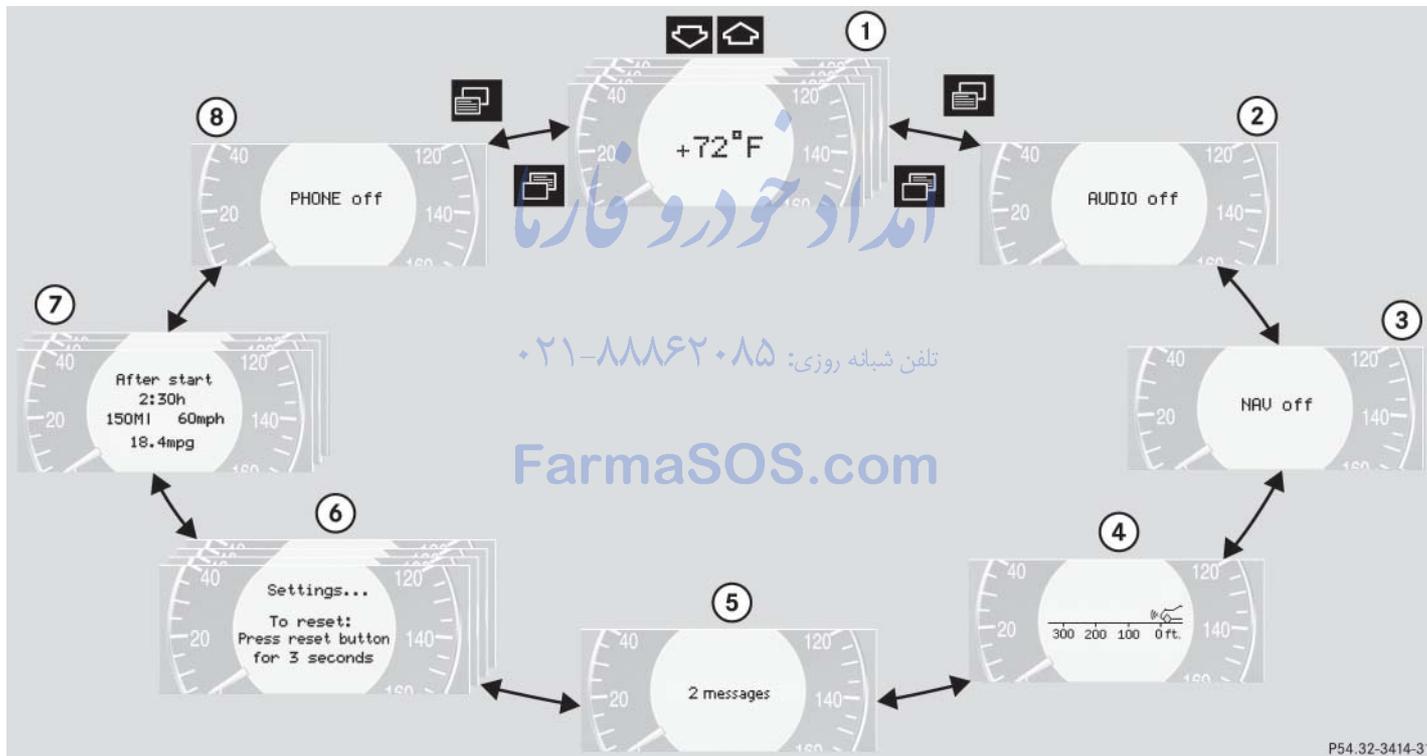
FarmaSOS.com

## Control system

### Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.32-3414-31

### Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu ④	Menu ⑤
	<b>Standard display</b>	<b>AUDIO</b>	<b>NAV*</b>	<b>Distronic*</b>	<b>Vehicle status message memory<sup>1</sup></b>
	(▷ page 153)	(▷ page 153)	(▷ page 155)	(▷ page 155)	(▷ page 156)
<b>Commands/submenus</b>	Digital speedometer Call up maintenance system display Checking tire inflation pressure Check engine oil level	Select radio station Select satellite radio station* Operate CD player	Show route guidance instructions, current direction traveled	Call up settings	Call up vehicle malfunction, warning and system status messages stored in memory

<sup>1</sup> The vehicle status message memory menu is only displayed if there is a message stored.

### Control system

	Menu ⑥	Menu ⑦	Menu ⑧
	<b>Settings</b> (▷ page 157)	<b>Trip computer</b> (▷ page 171)	<b>Telephone</b> (▷ page 172)
Commands/submenus	Reset to factory settings Instrument cluster submenu Time/Date submenu Lighting submenu Vehicle submenu Convenience submenu Dynamic seat* submenu	Fuel consumption statistics after start Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset Distance to empty امداد خودرو فارما تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵	Load phone book Search for name in phone book



The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

FarmaSOS.com

### Standard display menu

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly to select the functions in the standard display menu.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Call up digital speedometer	153
Call up maintenance display	339
Checking tire inflation pressure	313
Check engine oil level	295

### Display digital speedometer

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the digital speedometer appears in the multifunction display.

### AUDIO menu

The functions in the **Audio** menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message **AUDIO off** is shown in the multifunction display.

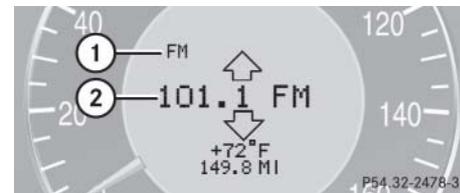
The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select radio station	153
Select satellite radio station*	154
Operate CD player	154

FarmaSOS.com

### Select radio station

- ▶ Turn on COMAND and select radio. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the multifunction display.



- ① Waveband setting
- ② Station frequency
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired station is found.

### Control system



You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio, see separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

#### Select satellite radio station\* (USA only)

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

- ▶ Select SAT radio with the corresponding softkey in the radio menu.



- ① SAT mode and preset number
- ② Setting for station selection using memory
- ③ Channel name or number

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired channel is found.

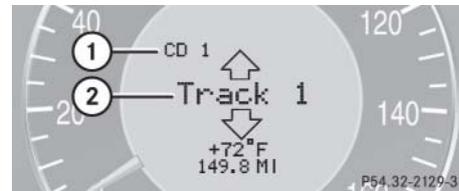


Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

For more information, refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

#### Operate the CD player

- ▶ Turn on COMAND and select the CD player. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played are shown in the multi-function display.



- ① Current CD (CD 1 through CD 6 for CD changer\*)
- ② Current track

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.



To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center console.

### NAV\* menu

The NAV menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the message NAV in the multifunction display.
- If COMAND is switched off, the message NAV off is shown in the multifunction display.
- With COMAND switched on but route guidance not activated, the direction of travel and, if available, the name of the street currently traveled on appear in the multifunction display.
- With COMAND switched on and route guidance activated, the direction of travel and maneuver instructions appear in the multifunction display.

Please refer to the COMAND manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

### Distronic\* menu

Use the Distronic menu to display the current settings for your Distronic system.

What information is shown in the multifunction display depends on whether the Distronic system is active or inactive.

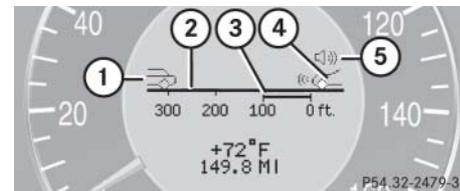
Please refer to the “Driving systems” section of this manual (▶ page 226) for instructions on how to activate Distronic.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following two pictures in the multifunction display.

FarmaSOS.com

### Distronic deactivated

When Distronic is deactivated, you will see the standard display in the multifunction display.

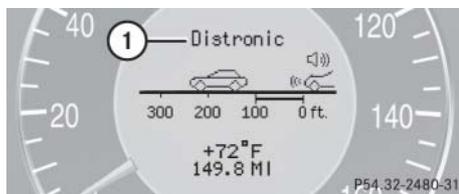


- ① Vehicle ahead, if detected
- ② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- ④ Your vehicle
- ⑤ Symbol for activated distance warning function

### Control system

#### Distronic activated

With DISTRONIC activated, the DISTRONIC display is shown in the multifunction display and one or two segments around the set speed are illuminated in the speedometer.



① DISTRONIC activated

#### Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

The vehicle status message memory menu only appears if there are any messages stored.

#### Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 363).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the multifunction display.

#### Vehicle status messages have been recorded

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



- ▶ Press button  or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred. For malfunction and warning messages, see “Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display” (▷ page 363).

Should the vehicle's system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

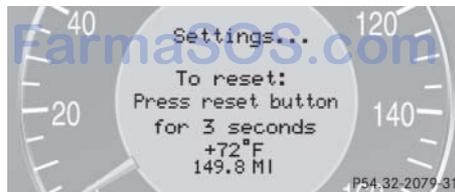


The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**. You will then only see high priority messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 363).

## Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function To reset: Press reset button for 3 seconds, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
  - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the Settings menu is seen in the multifunction display.



## Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) for approximately 3 seconds.

In the multifunction display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

- ▶ Press the reset button again.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.

### Control system



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.

For safety reasons, the Lamp circuit headlamp function in the Lighting submenu is not reset while driving.

#### Submenus in the Settings menu

- ▶ Press button

In the multifunction display you see the collection of the submenus.



- ▶ Press button

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the button, scroll up with the button.

With the selection marker on the desired submenu, use the button to access the individual functions within that submenu. Once within the submenu, you can use the button to move to the next function or the button to move to the previous function within that submenu.

The settings themselves are made with button or .

FarmaSOS.com

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	TIME/DATE	LIGHTING	VEHICLE	CONVENIENCE	DYNAMIC SEAT*
Select temperature display mode	Synchronizing the time	Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Set automatic locking	Activate easy-entry/exit feature	Set level for dynamic seat, driver
Select speedometer display mode	Set time (hours)	Set locator lighting		Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror	Set level for dynamic seat, passenger
Select language	Set time (minutes)	Ambient lighting			
Select display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line	Set date (month)	Exterior lamps delayed shut-off			
Select display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display	Set date (day)	Interior lighting delayed shut-off			
	Set date (year)				

## Control system

### Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr. cluster submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr. cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select speedometer display mode	160
Select language	160
Select display (speed display or outside temperature) for status display	161
Select display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display	161

### Selecting speedometer display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see Display unit Speed-/odometer in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set speedometer unit to km or miles.

### Selecting language

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see Language in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

Available languages:

- German (Deutsch)
- English (English)
- French (Français)
- Italian (Italiano)
- Spanish (Español)
- Dutch (Nederlands)
- Danish (Dansk)
- Swedish (Svenska)
- Portuguese (Português)
- Turkish (Türkçe)

### Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status display

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see Status line display in the multifunction display.  
The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the status line to Speed or Outside temp.



You will see the status indicator when you have called up a different display from the standard display.

### Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see Basic display in the multifunction display.  
The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the display permanently shown in the multifunction display.

## Control system

### Time/Date submenu

Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the time and date display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Synchronizing the time	162
Set time (hours)	162
Set time (minutes)	163
Set date (month)	163
Set date (day)	163
Set date (year)	164



Information on setting the time, refer to separate COMAND instructions.

### Synchronizing the time

This function can only be seen on vehicles with COMAND and navigation module\*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see Time sync. with head unit in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

### Set time (hours)

This function can only be seen when time synchronization is switched off.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see Clock, hours in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the hour setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the hour.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing reset button (▷ page 24).

### Set time (minutes)

This function can only be seen when time synchronization is switched off.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see Clock, minutes in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the minute setting.

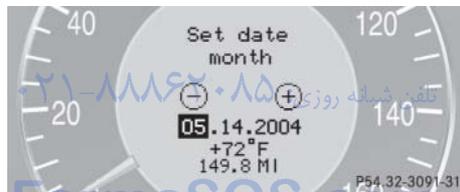


- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the minutes.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing reset button (▷ page 24).

### Set date (month)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see Set date month in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the month setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the month.

### Set date (day)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see Set date day in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the day setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the day.

## Control system

### Set date (year)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see *Set date year* in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the year setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the year.

### Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	164
Setting locator lighting	165
Setting ambient lighting	166
Setting night security illumination	166
Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off	167

### Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)



This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see *Lamp circuit headlamp* in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select manual operation (manual) or daytime running lamp mode (constant).

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch at position **0** or **AUTO**, the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see “Lighting” (▷ page 134).



For safety reasons, resetting the Lighting submenu to factory settings while driving (▷ page 157) will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display: Cannot be completely reset to factory settings while driving.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Setting locator lighting

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**, the following lamps will switch on during darkness when the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.



### Control system

- ▷▷ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see Function Surround lighting in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button  or  to switch the locator lighting function on.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** when exiting the vehicle.
- The locator lighting feature is activated.

#### Setting ambient lighting

Use this function to adjust the brightness of the ambient lighting.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button  or  to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see Ambient light Level in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button  or  to select the desired brightness of the ambient lighting.

The setting 1 represents the darkest level and setting 5 the brightest level.

The ambient light is switched off at setting 0.

#### Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off)

Use this function to set whether you would like the exterior lamps to remain on for 15 seconds during darkness after exiting the vehicle and closing all doors.

With the delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will switch on when the engine is turned off.

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

If after turning off the engine you do not open a door or do not close an opened door, the lamps will automatically switch off after 60 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see **Headlamps delayed shut-off** in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch **Headlamps delayed shut-off** on or off.

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** before turning off the engine. The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:

- ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Then turn it to position **2** and back to position **0**. The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever (▷ page 37).

### **Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off**

Use this function to set whether you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness for 10 seconds after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see **Interior lighting delayed shut-off** in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting. ▷▷

## Control system



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch Interior lighting delayed shut-off on or off.

### Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set automatic locking	168

### Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see Automatic door lock in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch Automatic door lock on or off.

### Convenience submenu

Access the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Convenience submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activate easy-entry/exit feature	168
Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror	169

### Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 42).

**Warning!**

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Move steering column stalk (▷ page 42).
- Press one of the memory position buttons or the memory button **M** (▷ page 132).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Convenience submenu.

▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see Function Easy-entry feature in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch Function Easy-entry feature on or off.

**Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror**

Use the Mirror adjustment parking aid function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 192).

▶ Move the selection marker to the Convenience submenu using the **+** or **-** button.

▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see Mirror adjustment parking aid in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting. ▷▷

## Control system



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch function on or off.

### Dynamic seat\* submenu

Access the Dynamic seat submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Dynamic seat submenu to change the settings for the dynamic seats. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Adjust driver seat	170
Adjust passenger seat	170

### Adjusting the dynamic seat

The function dynamic seat adjustment lets you determine the way the seat adjusts while driving.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Dynamic seat submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see Dyn. multi-cont. seat, driver for the driver seat or Dyn. multi-cont. seat, fr. pass. for the passenger seat in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch function to Weak or Powerful.

The following settings are available:

Weak	(Comfort) Less lateral support and slow air pressure build-up in the air chambers of the backrest side bolsters
Powerful	(Sporty) Strong lateral support and fast air pressure build-up in the air chambers of the backrest side bolsters

### Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	171
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	171
Distance to empty	172

### Fuel consumption statistics after start

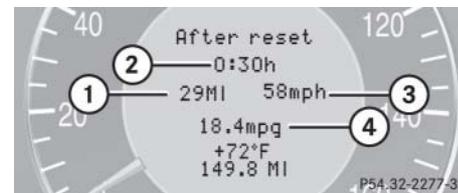
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see *After start* in the multifunction display.



- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- ③ Average speed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start

### Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see *After reset* in the multifunction display.



- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset
- ③ Average speed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset



All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately 4 hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

### Control system

#### Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) until the value is reset to 0.

#### Distance to empty

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see Range: in the multifunction display.

In the multifunction display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level.



#### TEL menu\*

##### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the **Te1** menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND.
- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the **Te1** menu in the multifunction display.

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: **PHONE off**.
- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, **READY** appears in the multifunction display.



This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

### Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the message:



- ▶ Press button .

You have answered the call. In the multifunction display you see the length of the call.



If you do not wish to accept a call, press button .

### Control system

#### Ending a call

- ▶ Press button .

You have ended the call. In the multifunction display you will again see the standby message.

#### Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the Tel menu in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. In the multifunction display you will see the message Please wait.

When the message Please wait disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



If you press and hold  or  for longer than 1 second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.



- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

### Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the Tel menu in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button .

In the multifunction display you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

### Automatic transmission

For more information on driving with an automatic transmission see “Automatic transmission” (▷ page 49).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its shift program.



During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

#### Warning!



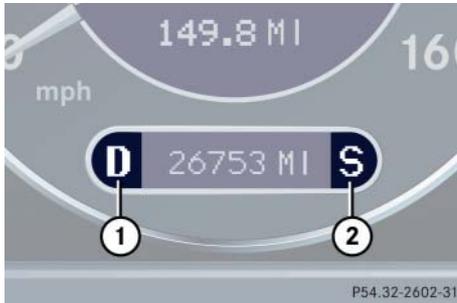
Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals range of movement. Keep the driver’s footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floor mats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.



**Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission**

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the gear selector lever position **D** (▷ page 178) with gear ranges (▷ page 181)
- the selected program mode: **(C/S)** (▷ page 182)  
or  
**(M/C/S)** (CLS 55 AMG only) (▷ page 187)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 180)
- the vehicle speed



- ① Current gear range/gear selector lever position
- ② Current program mode

The current gear range/gear selector lever position and program mode (C/S) or (M/C/S) appear in the multifunction display.

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate.

The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.



Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

### Automatic transmission

#### Gear selector lever position

	Effect
<b>P</b>	<b>Park position</b> Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> to secure the vehicle.

	Effect
	The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> . With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in position <b>P</b> . If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in position <b>P</b> (▷ page 404).
<b>R</b>	<b>Reverse gear</b> Place gear selector lever in position <b>R</b> only when vehicle is stopped.

	Effect
<b>N</b>	<b>Neutral</b> No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage <b>N</b> while driving. If the ESP <sup>®</sup> is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to <b>N</b> only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
<b>D</b>	<b>Drive</b> The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (> page 51).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Automatic transmission

#### Driving tips

---

#### Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

#### Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts into a lower gear.

- ▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

#### Stopping

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- ▶ Leave the transmission in gear.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop longer with the engine idling and/or on a hill:

- ▶ Set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.

FarmaSOS.com

#### Maneuvering

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- ▶ Accelerate gently.
- ▶ Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

#### Working on the vehicle

##### Warning!



When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

### Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position **D** and driving in the automatic shift program **C** or **S** (▷ page 182), you can select a gear range for the automatic transmission to operate within:

Gear selector lever (▷ page 183):

You can limit the gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D+**).

Steering wheel gearshift control (▷ page 184):

You can limit the gear range by pressing the respective downshift button on the steering wheel gearshift control, and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the respective upshift button on the steering wheel gearshift control.

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 177). If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

	Effect
<b>6</b>	The transmission shifts through sixth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
<b>5</b>	The transmission shifts through fifth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
<b>4</b>	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.

	Effect
<b>3</b>	The transmission shifts through third gear only.  With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.
<b>2</b>	The transmission shifts through second gear only.  Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• on steep downgrades</li> <li>• in mountainous regions</li> <li>• under extreme operating conditions</li> </ul>
<b>1</b>	The transmission operates in first gear only.  For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

### Automatic transmission

#### Automatic shift program

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

**C** Comfort For comfort driving

**S** Sport For standard driving

The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (C/S) are indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 177).



Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.



The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter of the desired shift program appears in the multifunction display.

Select **C** for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

## Gear selector lever one-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission, you can change the gears manually and limit or extend the gear range for automatic shifting with the gear selector lever in position **D** and driving in the automatic program mode **C** or **S**.



Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Downshifting

### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 181).



To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

## Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

## Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until **D** reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

## Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This may involve shifting down one or more gears.

### Automatic transmission

#### Steering wheel gearshift control one-touch gearshifting

The steering wheel gearshift control provides an alternative method for changing the gears manually and limiting or extending the gear range for automatic shifting with the gear selector lever in position **D** and driving in the automatic program mode **C** or **S**.



For information on using the steering wheel gearshift control in manual program mode **M** (CLS 55 AMG only), see “Manual shift program” (▷ page 187).



To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting with steering wheel gearshift buttons, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.



Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Steering wheel gearshift control CLS 500\*

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.



- ① Button, outside: upshift
- ② Button, inside: downshift



You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted.

### Downshifting

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Briefly press the inside ② of one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 181).

### Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the outside ① of one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

### Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold the outside ① of one of the buttons on the steering wheel until **D** reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

### Shifting into optimal gear range

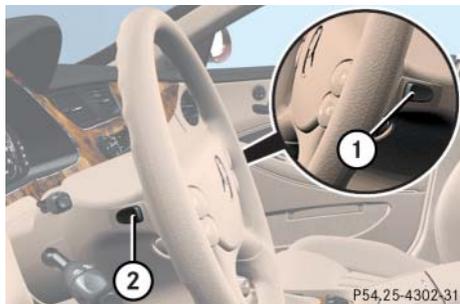
- ▶ Press and hold the inside ② of one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

### Automatic transmission

#### Steering wheel gearshift control CLS 55 AMG

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.



- ① Right button: upshift
- ② Left button: downshift



You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

The following instructions describe operation of the steering wheel gearshift control when driving in the automatic program mode **C** or **S**.

For instructions on operating the steering wheel gearshift control and gear selector lever in the manual program mode **M**, see “Manual shift program CLS 55 AMG” (▷ page 187).

#### Downshifting

##### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Briefly press button ② on the left side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 181) when you are driving in the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

### Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press button ① on the right side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission when you are driving in the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

### Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold button ① on the right side of the steering wheel until D reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

### Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press and hold button ② on the left side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This may involve shifting down one or more gears.

FarmaSOS.com

### Manual shift program CLS 55 AMG

In addition to the automatic shift program **C** or **S**, your vehicle is equipped with the manual shift program **M**.

In the manual program mode **M**, system-controlled automatic gearshifting is switched off and you need to change the gears by manually upshifting or downshifting using the steering wheel gearshift buttons to the left and right of the steering wheel (> page 186) or the gear selector lever.

### Automatic transmission



Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

<b>M</b> Manual	For manual gear shifting
<b>C</b> Comfort	For comfort driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For standard driving

The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (M/C/S) are indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 177).



For information on automatic program modes **C** or **S**, see “Automatic shift program” (▷ page 182), “Gear selector lever one-touch gearshifting” (▷ page 183), and “Steering wheel gearshift control one-touch gearshifting” (▷ page 184).

### Activating manual shift program

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the **M** for manual program mode **M** appears in the multifunction display.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.



The manual program mode **M** will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with the manual program mode **M** selected, the transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**) when the engine is restarted.

### Upshifting



In the manual program mode **M**, the transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up to the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 24). Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited تلفن ش.ب Warranty.

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

or

- ▶ Briefly press button ① on the right side of the steering wheel (▷ page 186).

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

If, instead of the manual program mode symbol **M**, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 177), shift to the next higher gear. The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

### Automatic transmission

#### Downshifting

##### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction.

or

- ▶ Briefly press button ② on the left side of the steering wheel (▷ page 186).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.



When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

#### Kickdown

Using the kickdown when driving in the manual program mode **M** is not possible.

#### Deactivating manual shift program

- ▶ Press the program mode selector switch (▷ page 188) repeatedly until **C** or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Restart the engine.

The transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

The manual program mode **M** is not stored.

#### Emergency operation (Limp-Home Mode)

If vehicle acceleration becomes less responsive or sluggish or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp-home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be selected.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### ▼ Good visibility

For information on windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 54).

#### Headlamp cleaning system\*

The button is located on the left side of the dashboard.



#### ① Headlamp washer button

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press button ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.



The headlamps are cleaned automatically if:

- the lights are switched on and
- the windscreen is wiped with windshield washer fluid fifteen times

If the ignition is switched off, the automatic headlamp cleaning mode is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

For more information on filling up the washer reservoir, see the “Operation” section (▷ page 300).

FarmaSOS.com

#### Rear view mirrors

For more information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (▷ page 44).

#### Auto-dimming mirrors

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirrors will not react if

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

### Good visibility

#### Warning!



The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade\* is in raised position.

Glare can endanger you and others.

#### Warning!



In case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

### Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

- ▶ Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 133).
- ▶ Make sure the Mirror adjustment parking aid function in the Convenience submenu of the control system is switched to on (▷ page 169).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- 10 seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**

- immediately once you exceed a vehicle speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side mirror.

### Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

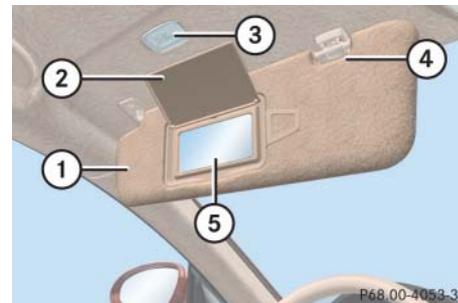
#### Warning!



Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

- ▶ Swing sun visors ① down when you experience glare.



- ① Sun visor
- ② Mirror cover
- ③ Mirror lamp
- ④ Mounting
- ⑤ Vanity mirror

- ▶ To use the vanity mirror ⑤, lift up the mirror cover ②.

Make sure the sun visor is properly engaged in the mounting ④.

Lamp ③ switches on.

### Good visibility

If sunlight enters through a side window:

- ▶ Disengage sun visor ① from mounting ④.
- ▶ Pivot sun visor to the side.



If sun visor ① is disengaged from mounting ④ with mirror cover ② open, mirror lamp ③ will switch off.

### Rear window sunshade\*

The switch is located in the center console.



① Rear window sunshade switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly to raise the sunshade.
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly to lower the sunshade.

Always raise the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

### Warning!



When operating the rear window sunshade, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the raising or lowering procedure.

The raising or lowering procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing switch ①. To reverse direction of movement, press switch ① again.

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 20 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

### Warning!



Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

## Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 195) or button  (▷ page 199) on the respective climate control panel.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

## Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 195) or button  (▷ page 199) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.



- ① Left side defroster vent, fixed
- ② Left center air vent, adjustable
- ③ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- ④ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
- ⑤ Right center air vent, adjustable
- ⑥ Right side defroster vent, fixed
- ⑦ Right side air vent, adjustable
- ⑧ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side air vent
- ⑨ Climate control panel
- ⑩ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side air vent
- ⑪ Left side air vent, adjustable

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### 4-zone automatic climate control



P83.40-2989-31

#### Canada only

- |                                    |  |   |
|------------------------------------|--|---|
| ① Air distribution, left           | ⑦ Air distribution, right                                    | ⑫ Climate control on/off                                    |
| ② Front defroster                  | ⑧ Air distribution and air volume, right (automatic, manual) | ⑬ Decrease air volume                                       |
| ③ Temperature rocker switch, left  | ⑨ AC cooling on/off  | ⑭ Residual heat/ventilation                                 |
| ④ Display                          | ⑩ Rear air-conditioning remote control                       | ⑮ Air recirculation   |
| ⑤ Temperature rocker switch, right | ⑪ Increase air volume  | ⑯ Air distribution and air volume, left (automatic, manual) |
| ⑥ Rear window defroster            |  |   |

## 4-zone automatic climate control



P83.40-3032-31

### USA only

① Air distribution, left	⑦ Air distribution, right	⑫ Climate control on/off
② Front defroster	⑧ Air distribution and air volume, right (automatic, manual)	⑬ Decrease air volume
③ Temperature rocker switch, left	⑨ AC cooling on/off	⑭ Air recirculation
④ Display	⑩ Rear air-conditioning remote control	⑮ Air distribution and air volume, left (automatic, manual)
⑤ Temperature rocker switch, right	⑪ Increase air volume	
⑥ Rear window defroster		

### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Warning!



When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burn or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary change the air flow using the air distribution controls (▷ page 199) to direct the air away from the air vents.

The climate control is a 4-zone intelligent climate control system. Your vehicle interior is divided into 4 zones.



With the help of a sun sensor, the climate control determines the relation of the sun to the vehicle and automatically adjusts the inside temperature for every individual zone.

You can set the temperature for each of the 4 zones separately.

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. It cools the vehicle's interior according to the angle and intensity of the sun's rays, the outside temperature and the selected temperature. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode.

## 4-zone automatic climate control

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode (▷ page 209) is deactivated.

**Warning!**

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 217). The climate control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

### Deactivating the climate control system

---

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) until the display ④ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) is cleared.

The climate control system is deactivated.

**Warning!**

When the climate control is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Reactivating

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) again.

The previous settings are once again in effect.



To switch the system on, you can also press another button, with the exception of **REAR** or **FRONT** and **REST** (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

#### Operating the climate control system in automatic mode



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidify is switched on. This function can be switched off if necessary.



The automatic climate control system can also be switched on or off separately for the left and right sides of the passenger compartment, as required.

#### Activating

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press one button **AUTO** (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. AUTO appears in the display ④ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199). The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

- ▶ Use temperature controls ① and ⑥ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment.

The temperature of the vehicle interior is adjusted automatically.

## 4-zone automatic climate control

## Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  or  (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. AUTO disappears in the display ④ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199). The automatic operation of air volume switches off.

or

- ▶ Turn air distribution controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) on each side of the passenger compartment to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamps on the buttons **AUTO** go out. AUTO disappears in the display ④ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199). The automatic operation of air distribution switches off.

## Setting the temperature

Use temperature control rocker switches ③ and ⑤ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The adjusted temperature appears in the display ④ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199). The climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.



You can also adjust the temperature in the rear passenger compartment. (▷ page 210).



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

## Increasing

- ▶ Push top of temperature control rocker switch ③ and/or ⑤ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

## Decreasing

- ▶ Push bottom of temperature control rocker switch ③ and/or ⑤ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Adjusting air distribution

Use the air distribution controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment.

The following symbols are located on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air through the cockpit, center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
	Directs air to the windshield and through the side air vents
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells

- ▶ Turn air distribution controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) on each side of the passenger compartment to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamps on the buttons **AUTO** go out. The automatic air distribution is switched off. The air distribution is controlled according to the selected control setting.



You can also turn the air distribution control to a position between two symbols.

#### Opening the center air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ (▷ page 196) upward.

The side air vents ② and ⑤ are open.

#### Closing the center air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ (▷ page 196) downward.

The side air vents ② and ⑤ are closed.

#### Opening the side air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels ⑧ and ⑩ (▷ page 196) upward.

The side air vents ⑦ and ⑪ are open.

#### Closing the side air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels ⑧ and ⑩ (▷ page 196) downward.

The side air vents ⑦ and ⑪ are closed.

## 4-zone automatic climate control

## Adjusting air volume

Use buttons **AUTO** (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) for automatic mode or air volume buttons  or  (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) to adjust air volume manually.

Nine blower speeds are available.

- ▶ Press button  to decrease or button  to increase air volume to the desired level.

The indicator lamps on the buttons **AUTO** go out. **AUTO** disappears in the display ④ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) and the automatic mode is switched off. The selected blower speed is shown in the display ④.

## Front defroster

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, for example if it is iced up. You can also defog the windshield and the side windows.



Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the side windows are clear again.

## Activating

- ▶ Press button  or  (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. Display ④ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) is cleared.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- cooling on to dehumidify
- maximum blowing and heating power (depends on cooling temperature)
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

## Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  or  (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

The previous settings are once again in effect.



The cooling remains switched on.

### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Windshield fogged on the outside



Keep this setting selected only until the windshield is clear again.

- ▶ Switch windshield wipers on (▷ page 54).
- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. **AUTO** appears in the display ④ (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199). The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

If the automatic mode of the climate control is switched off:

- ▶ Turn air distribution control ① and ⑦ to or (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

#### Maximum cooling MAX COOL

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the airflow volume control are set to **AUTO** and there is a high need for cooling, the display “MAX COOL” appears in the front and rear display.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and tilt/sliding sunroof are closed).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

#### Warning!



Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning (▷ page 209) is activated, or press button .

## Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures and if the concentration of carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel.

The indicator lamp on button  is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

## Warning!



Never operate the side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger:

Vehicles with tilt/sliding sunroof: The closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof in any direction.

The closing of the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof can be reversed by again pressing and holding the  button.



Press and hold button  for approximately 2 seconds. The side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof\* will close. You can release button  once the closing procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof\* continue closing until they are fully closed.

### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after 5 minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)



Press and hold button  for approximately 2 seconds. The side windows and or tilt/sliding sunroof\* will return to their previous position. You can release button  once the opening procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof\* or tilt/sliding panel\* continue opening until they have reached their previous position.

A window or tilt/sliding sunroof\* will only return to its previous position if it has not been moved to another position using the respective window switch or tilt/sliding sunroof\* switch after it was closed with button .

A window or tilt/sliding sunroof\* that has been moved will remain in its current position if button  is used to re-open the remaining windows or tilt/sliding sunroof\*.

#### Combination filter with pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode

The combination filter reduces pollutants and unpleasant odors in the outside air. The pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode automatically switches off the supply of outside air when pollutants are detected in the air.



The pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode is not possible if you have switched off the air conditioning or if the temperature falls below 41°F (5°C).

## Air conditioning

The cooling function, only operational when the engine is running, cools the vehicle interior down to the selected temperature. The cooling function also dehumidifies the air in the vehicle interior, thus preventing the windows from fogging up.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

### Warning!



If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

## Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- ▶ Press button (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

## Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- ▶ Press button (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) again.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Residual heat and ventilation (Canada only)

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.



If you switch on the residual heat function when temperatures are high, only the ventilation will be switched on.

### 4-zone automatic climate control



Regardless of the selected air volume, the blower operates at low speed.



How long the system will provide heating depends on

- the coolant temperature
- the temperature set by the operator

The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

#### Activating

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 198).

**REST** in the display ④ (▷ page 198) comes on.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 198) again. **REST** in the display ④ (▷ page 198) goes out.



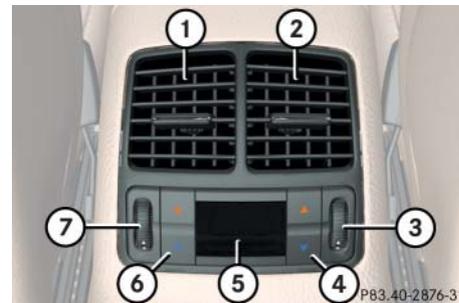
The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

#### Rear air conditioning

The rear climate control is adjusted via the front climate control panel (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) or the rear climate control panel.

The rear climate control panel is located in the rear center console.



## 4-zone automatic climate control

①	Left rear center air vent, adjustable
②	Right rear center air vent, adjustable
③	Thumbwheel for air volume control for right rear center air vent
④	Temperature rocker switch, right
⑤	Display
⑥	Temperature rocker switch, left
⑦	Thumbwheel for air volume control for left rear center air vent

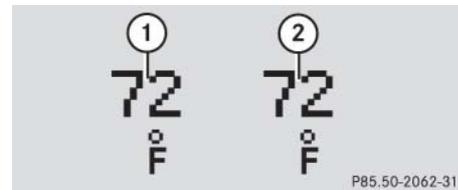
### Setting the temperature

Use temperature control rocker switches ④ and ⑥ to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the rear passenger compartment.



You can also adjust the rear temperature using the front climate control panel (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The adjusted temperature appears in the display ⑤. The rear climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.



### Display

- ① Temperature, left
- ② Temperature, right

- ▶ Adjust the temperature to the desired setting for each side of the passenger compartment using the left and right temperature buttons.

The temperature in the rear passenger compartment is adjusted automatically.



The rear climate control will not cool the air when the air conditioning is switched off (▷ page 209).

### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Adjusting air distribution

- ▶ Push the slide for the left center vent ① or right center vent ② to the left, right, up, or down.

The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.



For draft-free ventilation, push slides ① and ② (▷ page 210) upward.

#### Adjusting air volume

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ or ⑦ (▷ page 210) up or down.

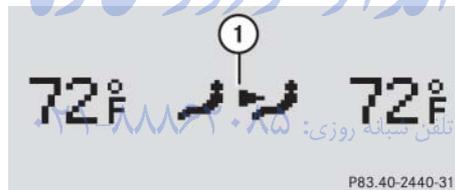
The air volume is increased or decreased.

#### Adjusting the rear settings with the front control panel

You can adjust the temperature for the rear climate control from the front climate control panel.

- ▶ Press button or (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199).

The display switches over.



- ① Rear climate control display

- ▶ Set the desired temperature for the rear passenger compartment using temperature rocker switches ④ and ⑥ (▷ page 210).

After approximately 5 seconds after the last adjustment, the display switches back to its standard display.



You can also press button or (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) once more to switch back to the standard display.

### Front center console storage compartment ventilation

The front center console storage compartment under the armrest has its own air vent. The air temperature is about the same as that of the dashboard air vents.

The lever is located in the front center vent.



P68.00-4035-31

① Lever

- ▶ To open air vent slide the lever ① up.
- ▶ To close air vent slide the lever ① down.



The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects (e.g. groceries) in the compartment, close the air vent while heating the passenger compartment.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Power windows

#### Opening and closing the windows

The side windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all of the side windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger door and the rear doors.



- ① Rear window override switch  
(▷ page 82)
- ② Right front window
- ③ Right rear window
- ④ Left rear window
- ⑤ Left front window

#### Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The door windows are equipped with the express-close and automatic reversal function. If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) on an outside door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 217) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 217).

Depending on current position, the windows may also open or close when the air recirculation button  in the automatic climate control (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) is pressed and held.



Operating the windows from the rear is not possible if you activate the override switch (▷ page 82).



With the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or removed from the starter switch, the power windows can be operated:

- until you open the driver’s or front passenger’s door
- for at least 5 minutes.

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

### Opening the windows

▶ Press switch ② to ⑤ to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

### Closing the windows

▶ Pull switch ② to ⑤ to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

#### Warning!



If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

### Power windows

#### Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

- ▶ Press switch ② to ⑤ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens completely.

#### Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

- ▶ Pull switch ② to ⑤ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.

#### Warning!



Driver's door only:

If within 5 seconds switch is again pulled past the resistance point and released, the automatic reversal will not operate.



If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the respective power window switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, pull and hold the respective power window switch. The side window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

#### Stopping windows during Express-operation

- ▶ Press or pull the respective power window switch again.

#### Synchronizing power windows

The power windows must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close)

#### Synchronizing

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Pull switch ② to ⑤ until the side windows are completely closed.
- ▶ Hold on to switches ② to ⑤ for approximately 1 second.

The power windows are synchronized.

### Summer opening feature

If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously:

- opening the side windows
- opening the tilt/sliding sunroof
- turning on the seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat



The seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature.



### SmartKey

- ▶ With the vehicle unlocked, aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle. The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof have reached the desired position.
- ▶ Release button  to interrupt procedure.

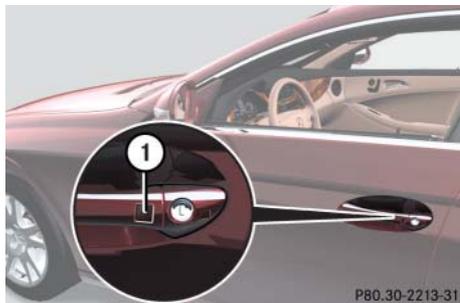
### Convenience closing feature

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the windows, tilt/sliding sunroof simultaneously.

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey at the driver's outside door handle (> page 217). The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows, the tilt/sliding sunroof are completely closed. >>

### Power windows

▷▷ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:



#### ① Lock button

- ▶ Press and hold the lock button ① at an outside door handle until the windows, the tilt/sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- ▶ Release the lock button ① at the outside door handle to interrupt procedure.

#### Warning!



When closing the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release button  to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button . To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold button .

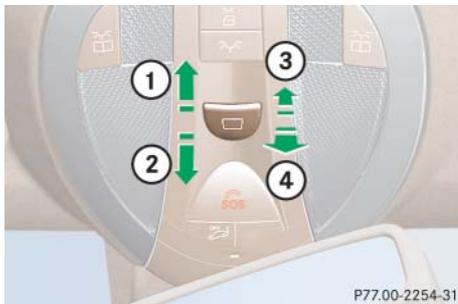
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Release the lock button (▷ page 62) on the exterior driver's door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Pull on the exterior driver's door handle and hold firmly. The side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

### ▼ Power tilt /sliding sunroof

#### Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof is on the overhead control panel.



#### Sunroof switch

- ① Push back to slide sunroof open
- ② Push forward to slide sunroof closed
- ③ Push up to raise sunroof at rear
- ④ Pull down to lower sunroof at rear

With the sunroof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the sunroof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the sunroof open, the screen will also retract.



FarmaSOS.com

#### Warning!



When closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.



### Power tilt /sliding sunroof

▷▷ When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding sunroof.

Do not open the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 407).



You can also open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey (summer opening/convenience closing feature) (▷ page 217).

Depending on current position, the tilt/sliding sunroof may also open or close when the air recirculation button  in the automatic climate control (▷ page 198) or (▷ page 199) is pressed and held.

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 49).

#### Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

▶ To open, close, raise or lower the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch to resistance point in the required direction of arrows ① to ④.

Release the sunroof switch when the tilt/sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.

#### Fully opening (Express-open) and closing (Express-close) the power tilt/sliding sunroof

▶ To open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch past the resistance point in the direction of arrow ① to ② and release.

The tilt/pop up roof opens or closes completely.

#### Stopping the power tilt/sliding sunroof during Express-operation

▶ Move the sunroof switch in any direction.



If the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the tilt/sliding sunroof will stop and reopen slightly.

### Synchronizing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
- after the tilt/sliding sunroof has been closed manually (▷ page 407)
- after a malfunction
- if the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open smoothly
- ▶ Remove the respective fuse from the main fuse box (▷ page 441).
- ▶ Reinsert the fuse in the main fuse box.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

- ▶ Move and hold the sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ③ until the tilt/sliding sunroof is fully raised at the rear.

Keep holding the sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ③ for approximately 1 second.

- ▶ Check the Express-open feature (▷ page 220).

If the tilt/sliding sunroof opens completely, the roof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

FarmaSOS.com

### Driving systems

The following driving systems are explained on the following pages:

- Cruise control and DISTRONIC\*, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed
- AIRMATIC DC adjusts the vehicle suspension characteristics automatically and controls the vehicle level
- PARKTRONIC system\*, which assists the driver during parking maneuvers

For information on the BAS, ABS, ESP® and electro-hydraulic brake system, see “Driving safety systems” (▷ page 84).

### Cruise control

The cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 22).

FarmaSOS.com

### Warning!

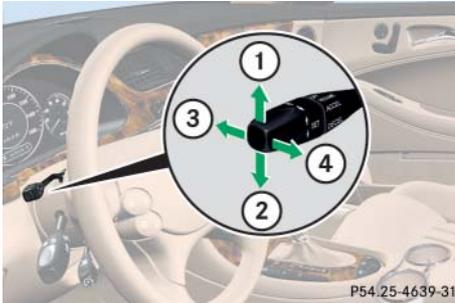


The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.



- ① Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- ③ Cancel cruise control
- ④ Resume at last set speed

### Warning!



The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Keep in mind that the cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

### Setting current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift ① or depress ② the cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.  
Cruise control is activated.

The selected speed appears in the multi-function display for approximately 5 seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.



On uphill or downhill grades, the cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

On downhill grades, the cruise control maintains the set speed with active braking action. In addition, on longer downhill grades the automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

### Driving systems

#### Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel the cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

The cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 223).

The cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.



The cruise control automatically switches off, if

- you step on the brake pedal.
- you depress the parking brake pedal.

In this case the segments in the multifunction display (▷ page 147) go out and no warning sounds.

- the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- the ESP® is in operation or switched off with the ESP® switch (▷ page 88).
- you move the gear selector lever to position **N** while driving.

The segments in the multifunction display (▷ page 147) go out, and an acoustic warning sounds.



Moving the gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels the cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

### Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 223) and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.  
The new speed is set.

### Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Depress the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 223) and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.  
The new speed is set.



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will automatically brake the vehicle if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

### Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

#### Faster

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 223).

#### Slower

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 223).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

#### Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever to position ④ (▷ page 223).  
The cruise control resume the last set speed.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The selected speed appears in the multi-function display for approximately 5 seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.

### Driving systems

#### Distronic\*

When activated, the DISTRONIC adaptive cruise control system increases driving convenience afforded by the cruise control during travel on expressways and other major roads.

- If the DISTRONIC distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at a preset distance.
- If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you, DISTRONIC will function in the same way as cruise control (▷ page 223).

#### Warning!



DISTRONIC adaptive cruise control is no substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to stationary objects, nor recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of vehicles ahead. DISTRONIC can only apply a maximum of 20% of the vehicle's braking power.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to road, traffic, and weather conditions and to provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to retain control of the vehicle.

#### Warning!



DISTRONIC is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always rests with the driver.

DISTRONIC cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

#### Warning!



DISTRONIC requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Warning!



Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account. Only use Disticronic if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

### Warning!



Use of Disticronic can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

Disticronic does not act upon adverse sight distance conditions. Do not use Disticronic during conditions of fog and heavy rain, snow or sleet.

### Warning!



Distronic cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off Disticronic or do not turn it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the sensor is dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog. The distance control could be impaired.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even while Disticronic is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late and could cause an accident resulting in personal or fatal injury to you or others.

### Driving systems

#### Warning!



Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not Distronic is activated.

Use of Distronic can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.

Distronic will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). Distronic will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off Distronic:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, Distronic will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

Distronic is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

#### Warning!



The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Distronic displays in the speedometer dial



#### ① Set speed

If Distronic is activated, one or two segments come on around the set speed.



The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the Distronic system.



### ① Segments

If DISTRONIC detects a vehicle directly ahead, the segments (representing the difference) from the speed of the vehicle ahead to the set speed come on.

If DISTRONIC calculates that there is a danger of collision:

- The distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on red.
- An intermittent warning sounds.

- ▶ Immediately brake the vehicle to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking. See the following warning note.

The intermittent warning sound ceases and the red distance warning lamp  goes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Warning!



An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the DISTRONIC system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that DISTRONIC will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase the distance to the vehicle in front of you. The warning sound is intended as a final caution that you have not interceded with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking, as that will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

#### Warning!



DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of  $6.5 \text{ ft/s}^2$  ( $2 \text{ m/s}^2$ ). This corresponds to about 20% of the maximum deceleration ability of your vehicle.

DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the speed.

#### DISTRONIC menu in the control system

In the DISTRONIC menu you can read the current settings for DISTRONIC. What appears in the multifunction display depends on whether DISTRONIC and the distance warning function are turned on or off.

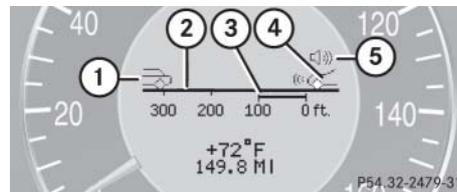
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following displays.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

#### DISTRONIC deactivated

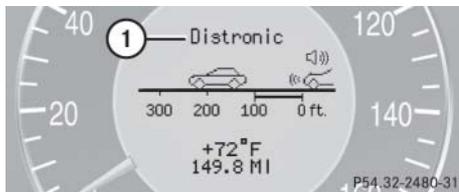
When DISTRONIC is deactivated you will see the standard display in the multifunction display.



- ① Vehicle ahead, if detected
- ② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- ④ Your vehicle
- ⑤ Symbol for activated distance warning function

### Distronic activated

If you turn DISTRONIC on, you will see the set speed in the multifunction display for about 5 seconds. When DISTRONIC is activated, you will see the following display in the multifunction display.

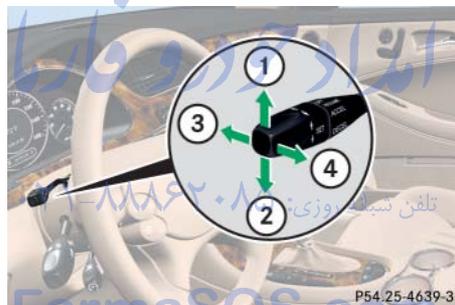


① DISTRONIC activated

### Cruise control lever

The DISTRONIC system is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column.



- ① Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- ③ Deactivate DISTRONIC
- ④ Resume at last set speed

### Activating DISTRONIC

You can activate DISTRONIC if:

- you are driving between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h)
- the ESP® is activated (▷ page 86)

If DISTRONIC has not been activated after pressing the cruise control lever you will see the message --- in the multifunction display.

In the following cases you cannot activate DISTRONIC:

- up to 2 minutes after starting the engine
- when you brake
- if you have set the parking brake
- if the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **R** or **N**
- if the ESP® is switched off

### Driving systems

#### Setting the current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift or depress the cruise control lever.

Distronic is activated and the current speed is set.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.



If you do not take your foot off the accelerator completely, the following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Distronic override.

The distance to a slower moving vehicle in front of you will not be set. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.

#### Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① (▷ page 231) to increase vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds (▷ page 231), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on, on the speedometer (▷ page 228).



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate Distronic. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

#### Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ② (▷ page 231) to decrease vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds (▷ page 231), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on, on the speedometer (▷ page 228).



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brakes will be applied to support deceleration.

In addition, the transmission will automatically downshift on long downhill grades.

### Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

#### **Faster**

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 231).

### Setting stored speed ("Resume" function)

#### **Warning!**



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the pre-set speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 231).  
Distronic is activated and set to the last stored speed.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

### Deactivating Distronic

There are several ways to deactivate the Distronic system:

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 231).

or

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

Distronic will be deactivated. The last speed set will be stored in memory.



The following message will appear in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds: *Distronic off*.

The last stored speed is deleted when you turn off the engine.

### Driving systems

Distronic deactivates automatically when:

- you set the parking brake
- you drive slower than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the ESP® is active (▷ page 86) or you deactivate the ESP®
- you move the gear selector lever into position **N**

A signal will sound. The *Distronic off* message appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds.

#### Warning!



Distronic switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) by operation of the system. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

### Setting the following distance in DISTRONIC

You can set the specified following distance for DISTRONIC by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle, DISTRONIC calculates and sets the required following distance to the vehicle ahead. The set distance will be shown in the multifunction display field.

The thumbwheel for making the time setting is located on the lower section of the center console.

#### Warning!



It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



- ① Distance warning function on/off switch
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Thumbwheel for setting distance

### Increasing distance

Increasing the distance setting tells DISTRONIC to maintain a greater following distance to the vehicle ahead.

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ towards

### Decreasing distance

Decreasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a shorter following distance to the vehicle ahead.

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ towards .

### Distance warning function

When Distronic is deactivated, this function will continue to warn you when recognizing a stationary obstacle or a slower vehicle moving in the vehicle's path and the danger of a collision exists:

- The distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.
- An intermittent warning will sound if necessary.

If these warnings are issued, you must brake manually to maintain a safe distance and avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead.

When pressing the brake pedal, the warning sound ceases. The warning sound will also cease when the distance to the vehicle ahead is sufficient again without applying the brakes. In this case, the distance warning lamp also goes out.

#### Warning!



If the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on while driving and/or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required. As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. Especially depending on road surface conditions and driver reaction, this will not always enable you to avoid a collision.



Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by Distronic. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

### Activating

- ▶ Press switch ①.

The indicator lamp ② on the switch comes on. A loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 231).

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press switch ①.

The indicator lamp ② on the switch goes out. No loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display.

### Driving systems

#### Driving with Distronic

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. This will deactivate the Distronic system.

#### Warning!



Distronic works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at a distance set by Distronic). This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you change lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the vehicle in front is in a sharp turn, Distronic could lose sight of a vehicle traveling in front of it, then your vehicle could accelerate to the previously selected speed.

Distronic regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be on the alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by steering or braking the vehicle.

#### Warning!



Distronic should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located behind the hood grille), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain. In such a case, Distronic will switch off, and the message Distronic Currently unavailable See Operator's Manual appears in the multifunction display.

For cleaning and care of the Distronic sensor, see "Cleaning the Distronic system sensor" (▷ page 346).



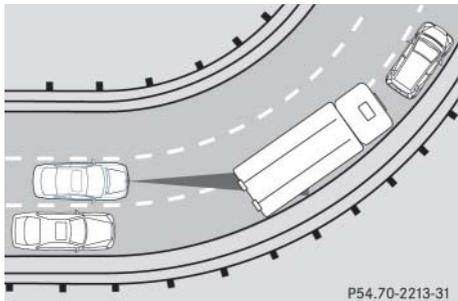
#### If the message

Distronic

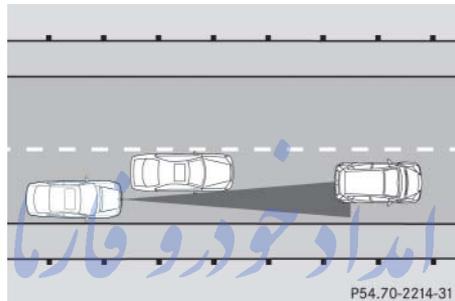
Currently unavailable

See Operator's Manual

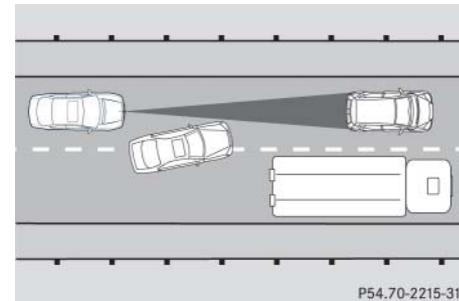
disappears during driving and the last speed stored flashes for approximately 5 seconds, the dirt (e.g. slush) has dissolved; Distronic works again.

**Turns and bends**

In turns or bends, Distronic may not detect a moving vehicle in front, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

**Offset driving**

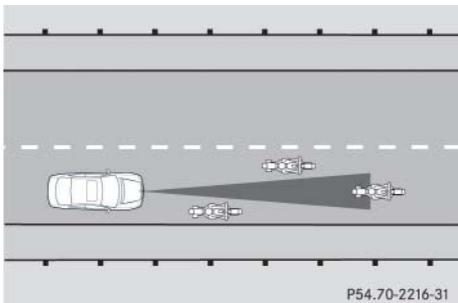
A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

**Lane changing**

Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle.

[FarmaSOS.com](http://FarmaSOS.com)

#### Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profile, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by DISTRONIC. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicles ahead.

#### Airmatic DC (Dual Control)

Airmatic automatically selects the optimum suspension tuning and ride height for your vehicle. The Airmatic consists of two components:

- Adaptive Damping System (ADS)
- Vehicle level control

The ADS automatically selects the optimum damping for the respective driving conditions. At the same time the suspension is set to either Sport 1, Sport 2 or Comfort.

#### Suspension tuning

The suspension tuning is set according to:

- Your driving style
- Road surface conditions
- Your choice of suspension style, Sport 1, Sport 2 or Comfort, which you select using the damping button.

The following suspension styles are available:

- Comfort  
Both indicator lamps ② are off.
- Sport 1  
One indicator lamp ② is on.
- Sport 2  
Both indicator lamps ② are on.



- ① Damping button
- ② Indicator lamps

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 49).
- ▶ Press the damping button  until the desired suspension style is set.



If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning (▷ page 238), the vehicle lowers slightly when you lock it within approximately 60 seconds after switching off the engine. When parking, make sure that your vehicle cannot come into contact with other objects, such as a curb, while lowering. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.



The selected suspension style is stored in memory, even after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

### Vehicle level control

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to

- increase vehicle safety
- reduce fuel consumption

The following vehicle chassis ride heights can be selected:

- Normal
- Raised

The vehicle chassis ride height is raised or lowered according to the selected level setting and to the vehicle speed:

- At a speed exceeding approximately 68 mph (110 km/h) with normal level set or exceeding 75 mph (120 km/h) with raised level set, the ride height is reduced automatically. The table on the next page provides an overview of the vehicle levels.

- With decreasing speed, the ride height is again raised to the normal level.



These height adjustments are so small that you may not notice any change.

Select the raised level only when required by current driving conditions. Otherwise

- handling may be impaired
- fuel consumption may increase

### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, keep hands and feet away from wheel housing area, and stay away from under the vehicle when lowering the vehicle chassis.

### Driving systems

The following vehicle level settings can be selected when the vehicle is stationary and the engine is running:

Vehicle level when stationary	Indicator lamp (▷ page 241)	Suspension tuning	Use for	Ride height increase over normal	Automatic lowering
Normal	Lamp off	Comfort	For driving on normal roads	None	Max. approx. 0.4 in (10 mm)
Normal	Lamp off	Sport 1 or 2	For driving on normal roads	None	Max. approx. 0.6 in (15 mm)
Raised	Lamp on	Comfort	For driving on rough roads or with snow chains	Approx. 0.8 in (20 mm)	Max. approx. 1.2 in (30 mm)
Raised	Lamp on	Sport 1 or 2	For driving on rough roads or with snow chains	Approx. 0.8 in (20 mm)	Max. approx. 1.4 in (35 mm)

The button is located in the lower section of the center console.



- ① Vehicle level control button
- ② Indicator lamp

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 49).
- ▶ Briefly press button ① to change from normal level to raised level. When vehicle is at raised level, pressing the button will return the vehicle to normal level.

When raised level is set, indicator lamp ② in the button comes on.

When normal level is set, indicator lamp ② in the button goes out.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



At a speed of approximately above 75 mph (120 km/h) or if the speed amounts to between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 75 mph (120 km/h) for approximately five minutes, the setting raised is canceled. The indicator lamp ② in the button goes out.

If you do not drive in this speed range, the raised level remains stored even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

#### Parktronic system (Parking assist)\*

##### Warning!



Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice, see “Cleaning the Parktronic system\* sensors” (▷ page 347).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

##### Warning!



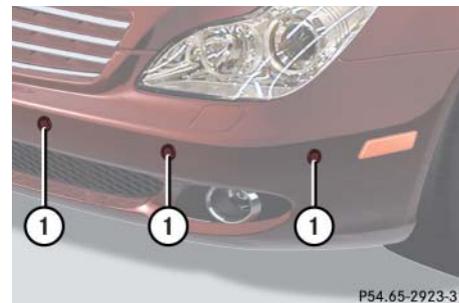
Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

The Parktronic system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition, release the parking brake, and place the gear selector lever in position **D**, **R**, or **N**. The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds over approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds the Parktronic system turns on again.

The Parktronic system also deactivates when you place the gear selector lever in position **P** or depress the parking brake pedal.

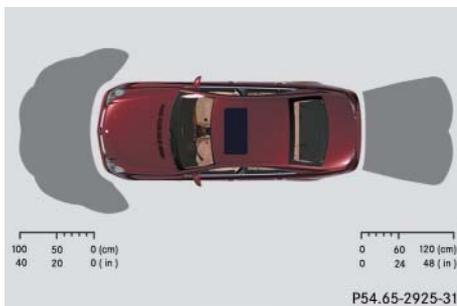
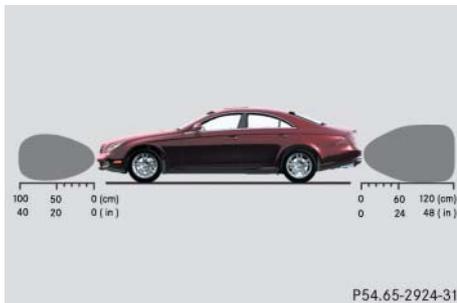
The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



① Sensors in the front bumper

#### Range of the sensors

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors, see “Cleaning the Parktronic system\* sensors” (▷ page 347).



### Front sensors

Center	<b>approx. 40 in (100 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 24 in (60 cm)</b>

### Rear sensors

Center	<b>approx. 48 in (120 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 32 in (80 cm)</b>



During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.

### Minimum distance

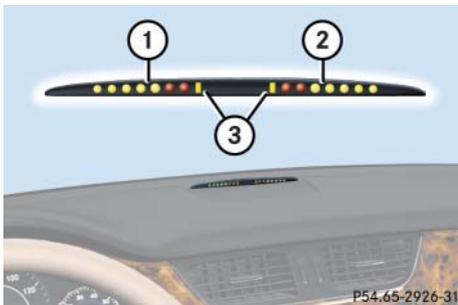
Center	<b>approx. 8 in (20 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 6 in (15 cm)</b>

If the system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance might no longer be indicated by the system.

## Driving systems

### Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicator for the front area is located above the center air vents in the dashboard. The warning indicator for the rear area is integrated in the rear trim.



#### Front area warning indicator

- ① Left side of the vehicle
- ② Right side of the vehicle
- ③ Readiness indicators

Each warning indicator is divided into five yellow and two red segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is operational when the yellow readiness indicators ③ are illuminated.

The position of the gear selector lever determines which warning indicators will be activated.

Gear selector lever position	Warning indicator
D	Front area activated
R or N	Front and rear area activated
P	Neither activated

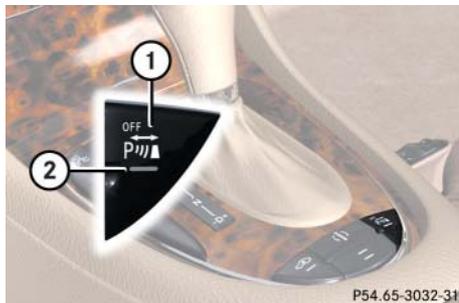
As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more segments will come on, depending on the distance. When the seventh segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

- Front area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **P** or the parking brake is activated.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **D**, **P** or the parking brake is activated.

### Switching the Parktronic system on/off

The Parktronic system can be switched off manually.

The Parktronic switch is located in the lower part of the center console (▷ page 28).



- ① Parktronic switch
- ② Indicator lamp

### Switching off the Parktronic system

- ▶ Press Parktronic switch ①.
- Indicator lamp ② comes on.

### Switching on the Parktronic system

- ▶ Press Parktronic switch ① again.
- Indicator lamp ② goes out.

**i** The Parktronic system is automatically switched on when the ignition is switched on (▷ page 36).

### Parktronic system malfunction

If only the red distance segments illuminate and an acoustic warning sounds, there is a malfunction in the Parktronic system. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ▶ Have the Parktronic system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If only the red distance segments illuminate and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty or there is an interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Clean the Parktronic system sensors (▷ page 347).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- or
- ▶ Check the Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

### Loading

#### Roof rack\*

#### Warning!



Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicles without the roof rack loaded.



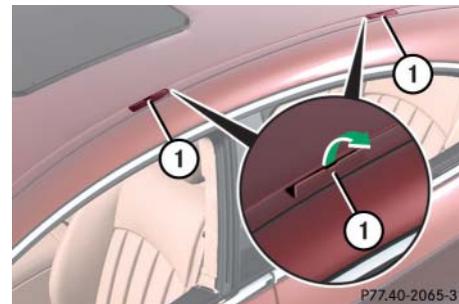
Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

Make sure

- you can fully raise the tilt/sliding sunroof
- you can fully open the trunk

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



#### ① Trim

- ▶ Open trim ① at the trim strips in the roof.
- ▶ Secure the roof rack according to manufacturer's instructions for installation.

## Loading instructions

The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the load limit or vehicle capacity weight indicated on the corresponding placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

### Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

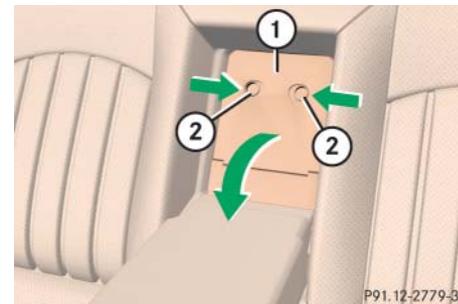
To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the rear-window shelf.

Never drive vehicle with trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

## Ski sack\* (Canada only)

### Unfolding and loading

- ▶ Fold rear armrest down (arrow).



- ① Cover
- ② Catch

- ▶ Pull catches ② in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Open the cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.







① Strap

- ▶ Tighten strap ① by pulling at the loose end (arrow) until the skis in the ski sack are tightly secured.



① Cover

- ▶ With insert or cup holder removed, fold cover ① upward.



① Hook

② Eye

- ▶ Connect hook ① to eye ② located in the front storage compartment in the rear center console.
- ▶ Tighten strap by pulling at the loose end (arrow).

FarmaSOS.com

### Loading

#### Unloading and folding

- ▶ Loosen both straps.
- ▶ Disconnect hook ① from eye ②.
- ▶ Unload skis.
- ▶ Close flap in trunk.
- ▶ Fold and flatten ski sack lengthwise.
- ▶ Place folded ski sack inside recess of backrest.
- ▶ Fasten hook and loop fastener
- ▶ Close ski sack compartment cover.

#### Removal of ski sack

For removal of the ski sack, we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Never drive vehicle with trunk open while the ski sack is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.



To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always close the cover.

#### Cargo tie-down hooks

Four hooks are located in the trunk.

- ▶ Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all hooks with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo. Always follow loading instructions (> page 247).

## ▼ Useful features

### Storage compartments

#### Warning!

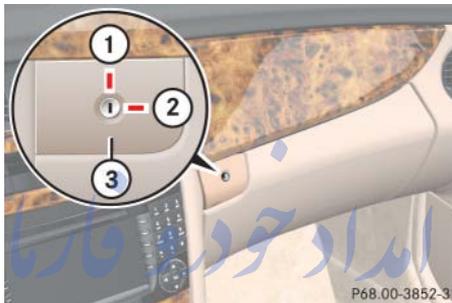


To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

### Glove box



- ① Unlocked
- ② Locked
- ③ Glove box lid release

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۸

FarmaSOS.com

### Opening and closing the glove box

- ▶ Press glove box lid release ③ to open.  
The glove box lid opens downward.
- ▶ Push lid up to close.

### Locking and unlocking the glove box

- ▶ Insert mechanical key (▷ page 402) into the glove box lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key to position ② to lock or to position ① to unlock the glove box.

### Useful features

#### Storage compartment in the center console (no CD changer\* installed)



① Opening/closing button

- ▶ Press button ① to open.

The control panel swings out upwards and the storage compartment extends out.



The storage compartment closes automatically after approximately 30 seconds.

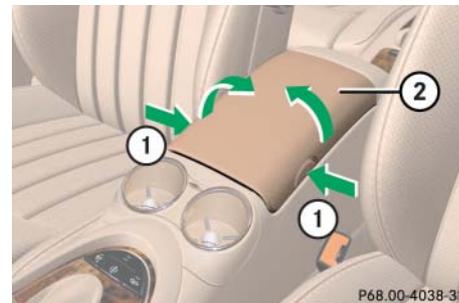
Never place any medications in the storage compartment. If there is a power failure, the storage compartment cannot be opened.

- ▶ Press button ① to close.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

#### Storage compartment under center armrest



- ① Button to open storage compartment
- ② Cover

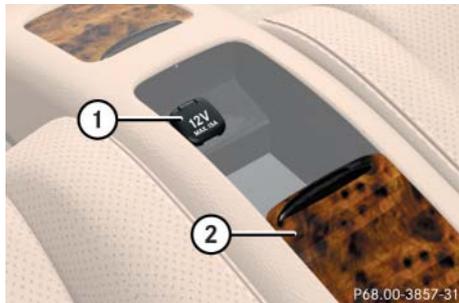
#### Opening

- ▶ Press button ① right or left and fold the cover ② sideward.



The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located below the cover ②.

### Rear storage compartment in the rear center console



- ① Socket (▷ page 259)
- ② Cover
- ▶ Slide cover ② back.

### Storage compartment in the rear armrest

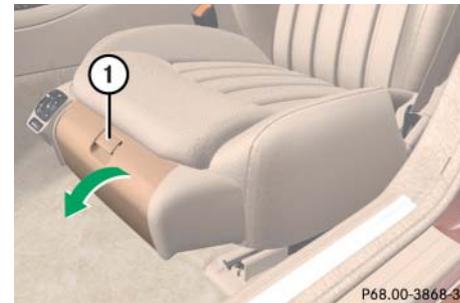


- ▶ Press the handle upwards and fold the rear armrest up.



Do not sit on or lean your body weight against the armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

### Storage compartment under the driver's seat



- ① Tab
- ▶ Pull tab ① upward.
- ▶ Fold the covering forward.

### Useful features

#### Ruffled storage bags



Ruffled storage bags are located on the back of the front seats.

#### Warning!



The ruffled storage bag is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel net. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

The ruffled storage bag cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

#### Parcel net in front passenger footwell



A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

#### Warning!



The parcel net is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel net. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

The parcel net cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

## Cup holders

### Warning!



In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The cup holder must be extended when in use with bottles.

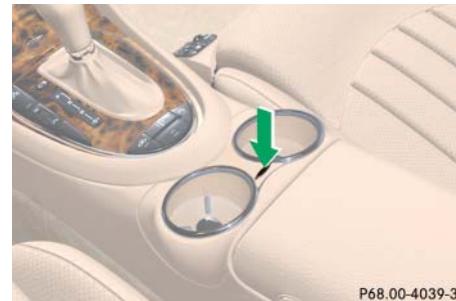
When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

FarmaSOS.com

## Cup holder in the center console

### Extending the cup holder



- ▶ Briefly press mark on cup holder.

The cup holder automatically extends upward.

### Retracting the cup holder

- ▶ Press mark on cup holder and push cup holder in until it engages.

### Useful features

#### Removing the cup holder



The cup holder can be removed for cleaning. Clean the cup holder with clear, lukewarm water.

- ▶ Extend cup holder (▷ page 255).
- ▶ Press mark on cup holder and remove cup holder by pulling it upward.

#### Reinstalling the cup holder

- ▶ Insert cup holder into opening.



Make sure that the cup holder is correctly positioned in the guide while you are reinstalling it. Otherwise the cup holder can be damaged.

- ▶ Press mark on cup holder and press cup holder downward until it engages.

#### Cup holder in the rear center console



① Cover

- ▶ Slide cover ① forward.

#### Removing cup holder



The cup holder can be removed for cleaning. Clean the cup holder with clear, lukewarm water.



① Cup holder

② Locking pin

- ▶ Move pin ② in direction of arrow to unlock the cup holder.
- ▶ With the cup holder unlocked, take cup holder ① out upwards.

#### Reinstalling cup holder

- ▶ Insert cup holder ①.
- ▶ Move pin ② against direction of arrow to lock the cup holder.

### Cup holder in the rear seat armrest



- ▶ Briefly press the front of the rear armrest.

The cup holder extends automatically.

### Ashtrays

#### Center console ashtray



- ① Cover
- ② Sliding button

#### Opening ashtray

- ▶ Briefly press the marking on the bottom of cover ①.

The ashtray opens automatically.

#### Removing ashtray insert

#### Warning!



Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N**. With gear selector lever in position **N**, turn off the engine.

- ▶ Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the gear selector lever to position **N**.

Now you have more room to take out the insert.

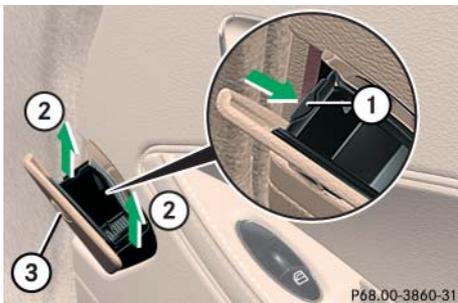
- ▶ Push sliding button ② to the right and hold.
- ▶ Grip and remove insert from ashtray frame.

### Useful features

#### Reinstalling ashtray insert

- ▶ Install insert by pushing it back into frame until it engages again.

#### Rear door ashtray



- ① Sliding button
- ② Insert slides out
- ③ Ashtray

#### Opening rear seat ashtray

- ▶ Briefly press the top of the ashtray ①.  
The ashtray opens.

#### Removing ashtray insert

- ▶ Push sliding button ① and remove insert ② upwards from ashtray frame.

#### Reinstalling ashtray insert

- ▶ Install insert by pushing it back into ashtray frame until it engages again.

ارداد خودرو فارما  
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵  
FarmaSOS.com

#### Cigarette lighter

##### Warning!



Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The cigarette lighter is located in the center console compartment in front of the center armrest (▷ page 28).



### ① Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter ①.

The lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

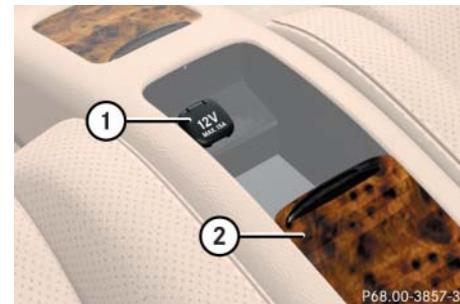


The lighter socket can be used to accommodate 12V DC electrical accessories (up to a maximum 85 W) designed for use with the standard “cigarette lighter” plug type. Keep in mind, however, that connecting accessories to the lighter socket (for example extensive connecting and disconnecting, or using plugs that do not fit properly) can damage the lighter socket. With the socket damaged, the lighter may no longer be able to be placed in the heating (pushed-in) position, or the lighter may pop out too early with the lighter not hot enough.

To help avoid damaging the cigarette lighter socket, we recommend connecting 12V DC electrical accessories designed for use with a standard “cigarette lighter” plug type to the 12V power outlets (▷ page 259) in your vehicle whenever possible.

### Power outlet

The power outlet is located in the rear storage compartment in the rear center console.



- ① Power outlet
- ② Cover

- ▶ Slide cover ② back.



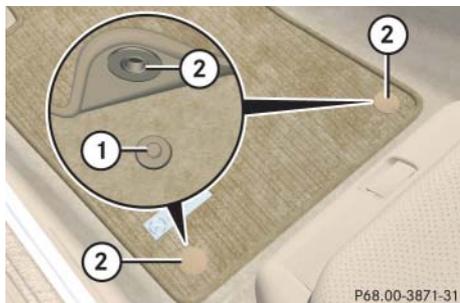
The power outlet can be used to accommodate 12-V DC electrical accessories (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum 180 W.

### Useful features



An additional power outlet is located on the left side in the trunk.

### Floormats



- ① Retainer pins
- ② Eyelets



To install or remove the floor mat more easily, move the driver's seat or front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible (▷ page 40).

### Warning!



Whenever you are using floor mats, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floor mats are securely fastened.

Floor mats should always be securely fastened using eyelets ② and retainer pins ①. Before driving off, check that the floor mats are securely in place and adjust them if necessary. A loose floor mat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

### Removing

- ▶ Pull floor mats off of retainer pins ①.
- ▶ Remove the floor mats.

### Installing

- ▶ Lay down the floor mat.
- ▶ Press the floor mat eyelets ② onto retainer pins ①.

### Telephone\*

### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

**Warning!**

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone<sup>1</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System) if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

You can take and place telephone calls using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (▷ page 172).

See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

**Tele Aid**

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the  button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password. By visiting [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock and more.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

### Useful features

#### The Tele Aid system

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the COMAND System or on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, turn the rotary volume control on COMAND System clockwise or press button  on the multifunction steering wheel. To lower, turn the rotary volume control on COMAND System control counterclockwise or press button  on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.

#### **ParmaSOS.com**

The SOS button is located in the overhead control panel (▷ page 264).

The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located below the center armrest cover (▷ page 252).



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the COMAND System audio is muted and the selected mode (radio, tape or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) and inserted in cradle switches off. If you must use this phone, we recommend that you use it only with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Remove the phone from the cradle and place the call. The navigation\* system (if engaged) will continue to run. The multifunction display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND System. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND System display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress. After the Tele Aid call has ended, the optional cellular phone switches on again. A PIN entry might be necessary.

### System self-check

Initially, after switching on ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than 10 seconds or do not come on). The message **Malfunction. Drive to workshop** appears in the multifunction display.

#### Warning!



If the indicator lamps on the SOS button, on the Roadside Assistance button, and/or on the Information button remain illuminated continuously in red and/or the message **Malfunction. Drive to workshop** is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (> page 264) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp on the SOS button will begin to flash. The message **Connecting Call** appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message **Call connected** appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

### Useful features

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the response center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

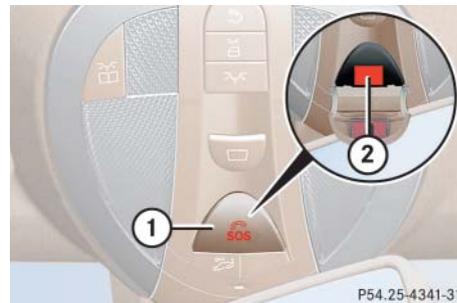
#### Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message **Call failed** appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

### Initiating an emergency call manually



- ① Cover
- ② SOS button

- ▶ Briefly press on cover ①.

The cover will open.

- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.

The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.

- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ▶ Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

**Warning!**

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

**Roadside Assistance button **

The Roadside Assistance button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Open the storage compartment under the center armrest (▷ page 252).
- ▶ Press and hold button (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message **Connecting call will appear in the multifunction display.**

When the connection is established, the message **Call connected** appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).



While the call is connected you can change to the navigation menu by pressing NAVI button on the COMAND System unit.

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

- ▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

### Useful features

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance Manual for more information.

These programs are only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.



The indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approximately 10 seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ).

See system self-check (> page 263) if the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

If the indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button  is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network was not available). The message `Call failed` appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the END Button on the COMAND System.

**Information button** 

The Information button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Open the storage compartment under the center armrest (▷ page 252).
- ▶ Press and hold button (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message *Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).



While the call is connected, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing NAVI button on the COMAND System.

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp in the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approximately 10 seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button ).

See system self-check (▷ page 263) if the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button  is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed* appears in the multifunction display.

### Useful features

Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multi-function steering wheel or the END Button on the COMAND System.



If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

### Call priority

If other service calls such as a Roadside Assistance call or Information call are active, an Emergency call is still possible. In this case, the Emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Emergency calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative, whereas Roadside Assistance and Information calls can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel or using the END button on the COMAND System.



If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.

## Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- ▶ Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- ▶ Then return to your vehicle and pull the tailgate recessed handle for minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message *Connecting call* appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist may attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the tailgate recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the tailgate recessed handle again.

## Stolen Vehicle Recovery services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- ▶ Report the incident to the police.

The police will issue a numbered incident report.

- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.



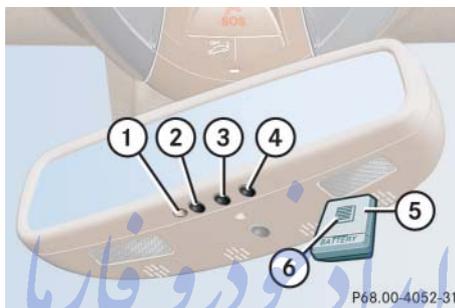
When the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center. See anti-theft alarm system (▷ page 93) and tow-away alarm (▷ page 95).

### Useful features

#### Garage door opener\*

The integrated remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices. It provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held remote controls used to operate devices such as garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

Before the integrated remote control can be used, it must be programmed to the garage door opener, gate operator or other device you wish to operate. See the following instructions for programming information.



#### Interior rear view mirror with integrated remote control

- ① Indicator lamp
  - ② ③ ④ Signal transmitter button
- Needed for programming (not part of vehicle equipment):
- ⑤ Hand-held remote control of garage door opener, gate operator or other device
  - ⑥ Hand-held remote control button

#### Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object – signaling the door to stop and reverse – does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

### Programming the integrated remote control

Step 1:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

Step 2:

- ▶ If you have previously programmed a signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3.

If you are programming the integrated remote control for the first time, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory.

If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:

- ▶ Hold the end of the hand-held remote control ⑤ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to be programmed, while keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

Step 4:

- ▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held remote control button ⑥ and the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until step 5 is completed.

The indicator lamp ① will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.

▷▷

### Useful features



The indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

#### Step 5:

- ▶ After the indicator lamp ① changes from a slow to a rapidly flashing light, release the hand-held remote control button and the signal transmitter button.

#### Step 6:

- ▶ Press and hold the just-trained signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) and observe the indicator lamp ①.

If the indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the respective signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) is pressed and released.



If the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly for about 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.

#### Step 7:

- ▶ To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps \* above starting with step 3.

FarmaSOS.com

### **Rolling code programming**

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

#### Step 8:

- ▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:

- ▶ Press the “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following two steps.

Step 10:

- ▶ Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 11:

- ▶ Press, hold for 2 seconds and release same signal transmitter button a second time to complete the training process.



Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to press, hold for 2 seconds and release the same signal transmitter button a third time to complete the training process.

Step 12:

- ▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 13:

- ▶ To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

### **Gate operator/Canadian programming**

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

### Useful features

Step 4:

- ▶ Press and hold the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release this button until it has been successfully trained.
- ▶ While still holding down the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④), “cycle” your hand-held remote control button ⑥ as follows: Press and hold button ⑥ for 2 seconds, then release it for 2 seconds, and again press and hold it for 2 seconds. Repeat this sequence on the hand-held remote control until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ▶ Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.



Upon completion of programming the integrated remote control, make sure you retain the hand-held remote control that came with the garage door opener, gate operator or other device. You may need it for use in other vehicles, for future programming of an integrated remote control, or simply for continued use as a hand-held remote control to operate the respective device in other situations.

#### Reprogramming a single signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ▶ The indicator lamp ① will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

#### Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

### Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Simultaneously press and hold down the outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.



If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

### Programming tips

If you are having difficulty programming the integrated remote control, here are some helpful tips:

- Check the frequency of the hand-held remote control ⑤ (typically located on the reverse side of the remote). The integrated remote control is compatible with radio-frequency devices operating between 288-399 MHz.
- Put a new battery in the hand-held remote control ⑤. This will increase the likelihood of the hand-held remote control sending a faster and more accurate signal to the integrated remote control.

- While performing step 3, hold the hand-held remote control ⑥ at different lengths and angles from the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) you are programming. Attempt varying angles at the distance of 2 to 5 inches (5 to 12 cm) away or the same angle at varying distances.
- If another hand-held remote control is available for the same device, try the programming steps again using that other hand-held remote control. Make sure new batteries are in the hand-held remote control before beginning the procedure.
- Straighten the antenna wire from the garage door opener assembly. This may help improve transmitting and/or receiving signals.

### Useful features



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated remote control. If you should experience further difficulties with programming the integrated remote control, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**The first 1000 miles (1500 km)**

**Driving instructions**

**At the gas station**

**Engine compartment**

**Tires and wheels**

**Winter driving**

**Maintenance**

**Vehicle care**



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
- Select **C** as the preferred shift program (▷ page 182) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.



Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:

- During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm in each gear.

All of the above, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

## ▼ Driving instructions

### Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance System. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly area.

### Drinking and driving

#### Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

FarmaSOS.com

### Pedals

#### Warning!



Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floor mats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

### Driving instructions

#### Power assistance

##### Warning!



The brake system requires electrical energy for operation.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. In such a case, the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 354) and warning messages in the instrument cluster (▷ page 363) come on while driving. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

If there is a malfunction in the electro-hydraulic brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground. Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, refer to "Towing the vehicle" (▷ page 437). For more information, see "Electro-hydraulic brake system" (▷ page 89).

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

#### Brakes

##### Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

**Warning!**

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 86).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, there is a malfunction in the electro-hydraulic brake system (▷ page 89) or the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected by qualified technicians immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**Warning!**

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

Be certain to read and observe the warning notices on brake pad replacement (▷ page 374).



When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately park, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

### Driving instructions

#### Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

#### Parking



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P**. When parking on hills, always set the parking brake and turn front wheel against road curb.

#### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the selector lever to position **P**.

- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

#### Tires

#### Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

### Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

### Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

### Driving instructions

#### Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

#### Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends winter tires (▷ page 336) with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to make sure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

#### Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

**CLS 500**

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “V”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of up to 149 mph (240 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

**CLS 500 (Sport Package\*)**

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of up to 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

**CLS 55 AMG**

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of up to 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

**CLS 55 AMG (Performance Package\*)**

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of up to 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 186 mph (300 km/h).



For information on speed rating for winter tires, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 336).

For additional general information on tire speed markings on tire sidewall, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 324).

FarmaSOS.com

**Winter driving instructions**

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



For more information on driving with snow chains, see “Snow chains” (▷ page 337).

### Driving instructions

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

#### Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

#### Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and possible death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

#### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 336).

## Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Passenger compartment

### Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

## Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Control and operation of radio transmitter

### COMAND, radio and telephone\*

### Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone<sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements

### Driving instructions

#### Telephones and two-way radios

##### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

#### Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat, which could potentially start a fire.

##### Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

## Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

### Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

### Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

### At the gas station

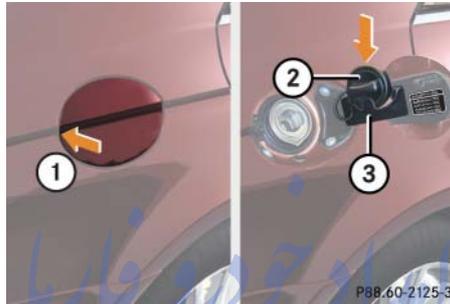
#### Refueling

#### Warning!



Gasoline fuel is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline fuel!

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking /unlocking the vehicle with the remote control automatically locks /unlocks the fuel filler flap.



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② Fuel filler cap
- ③ To insert the fuel filler cap

▶ Turn the engine off

- by turning the SmartKey to position **0**.
- by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button. Open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is now in position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch).

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow ①. The fuel filler flap springs open.
- ▶ Turn the fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ▶ Take off the cap and set it in direction of arrow ② in the recess ③ on the fuel filler flap.

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – **do not top up or over-fill**.

**Warning!**

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gasoline fuel discharge. This could cause the gasoline fuel to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- ▶ Replace fuel cap by turning it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.



Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp to flash and the  malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the  malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) to illuminate.

See also “Practical hints” section (▷ page 355).



Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

For more information on gasoline, see the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

**Check regularly and before a long trip**

- ① Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system\*  
For more information on refilling the reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*” (▷ page 300).
- ② Brake fluid  
For more information on brake fluid, see “Brake fluid” (▷ page 464).
- ③ Coolant level  
For more information on the coolant level, see “Coolant level” (▷ page 297).

### At the gas station



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 354).

#### Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil level, see “Engine oil” (▷ page 294).

#### Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 411). For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 134).

#### Tire inflation pressure

For more information, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 313).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Engine compartment

Hood

**Warning!**



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

Opening



① Hood release

- ▶ Pull lever ① downwards.  
The hood is unlocked.



To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.



① Lever for opening the hood

- ▶ Push lever ① on the hood upwards.
- ▶ Pull up on the hood and then release it.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

**Warning!**



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

### Engine compartment

#### Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

#### Warning!



The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

### Closing

#### Warning!



Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

- ▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

### Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.



Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Checking engine oil level with the control system

When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off

To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

The standard display (▷ page 147) should appear in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  or , on the multifunction steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:



One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level ok
- Add 1.0 Qt. to reach max. oil level (Canada: 1.0 Liter)
- Add 1.5 Qts. to reach max. oil level (Canada: 1.5 Liters)
- Add 2.0 Qts. to reach max. oil level (Canada: 2.0 Liters)



If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil, see (▷ page 296).

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 461) and (▷ page 464).

### Other display messages

If the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* is not in position **2**, the following message will appear:

Switch on ignition to check engine oil level

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

If you see the message:

Observe waiting period

### Engine compartment

- ▶ If engine is at operating temperature, wait 5 minutes before repeating check procedure.
- ▶ If engine is not at operating temperature yet, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

Engine oil level  
Not when engine on

- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature, wait 5 minutes before checking oil.
- ▶ If the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

Engine oil level  
Reduce oil level

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For more information on messages in the multifunction display concerning engine oil, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 382).

### Adding engine oil



Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**CLS 500, CLS 55 AMG**

## ① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.
- For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 461) and (▷ page 464).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

**Transmission fluid level**

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

**Coolant level**

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

## Engine compartment

### Warning!



In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately 1/2 turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the driver's side of the engine compartment.



### Coolant expansion tank

- ▶ Using a rag, turn the cap slowly approximately one half turn counterclockwise to release any excess pressure.

- ▶ Continue turning the cap counterclockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the top of the mark (plastic bridge) visible through the filling opening
- for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher

- ▶ Add coolant as required.
- ▶ Replace and tighten cap.

For more information on coolant, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 466).

## Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries:

- Auxiliary battery (located in the engine compartment).
- Main battery (starter and electrical consumers; located in the trunk) (> page 431).

The batteries should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve their rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clean water and seek medical help if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

### Engine compartment

#### Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



#### ① Washer fluid reservoir

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of approximately 7.4 US qt (7 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

#### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.



Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

For more information, see “Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio” (▷ page 470).

## ▼ Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

### Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires are no longer guaranteed

### Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use Genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. Mercedes-Benz can therefore not assure the operating safety of the vehicle when such tires are used.

## Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).

### Tires and wheels

- The wheels on the front and rear axles are different. For this reason, pay attention to the markings on the inside of the wheel rims. Wheels marked “REAR AXLE ONLY” on the inside of the rim may only be fitted on the rear axle.
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

#### Tire care and maintenance

##### Warning!



Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure see “Recommended tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 311).

#### Tire inspection

Every time you check your tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (▷ page 303)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

#### Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

##### Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

## Tread depth

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm)
- Winter tires  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm)

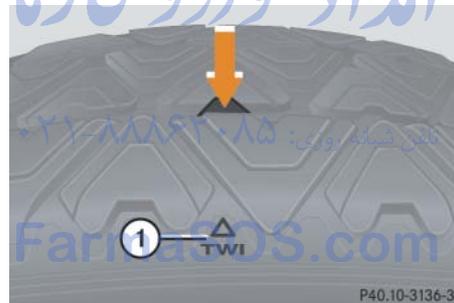
### Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires

to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



### ① TWI (Tread Wear Indicator)

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

## Storing tires



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

## Cleaning tires



Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

### Tires and wheels

#### Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.



Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

#### Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.

- The Certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The Certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



① Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the two placards with regards to loading your vehicle.

### Tire and Loading Information

#### Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information



Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

#### Placard (Example A)

①

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION			
SEATING CAPACITY		TOTAL 5, FRONT 2, REAR 3	
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.*			
TIRE	SIZE	COLD TIRE PRESSURE	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT	P195/70R14	200KPA, 29PSI	
REAR	P195/70R14	200KPA, 29PSI	
SPARE	T125/70D15	420KPA, 60PSI	

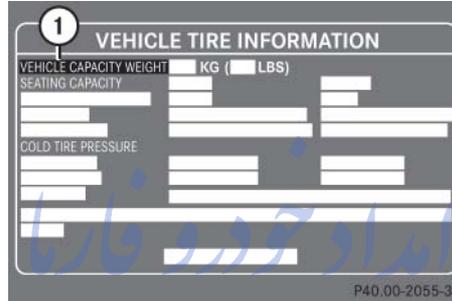
P40.00-2062-31

① Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

## Tires and wheels

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A), locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs." on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

### Placard (Example B)



- ① Load limit information on the Vehicle Tire Information placard

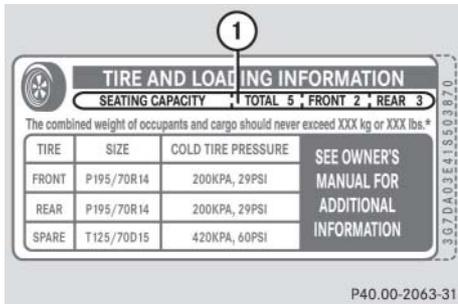
The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B), locate the heading "Vehicle Capacity Weight" on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue (if applicable) should never exceed the weight listed next to vehicle capacity weight.

### Seating capacity

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. Your vehicle is equipped with either placard Example A or placard Example B located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 305).

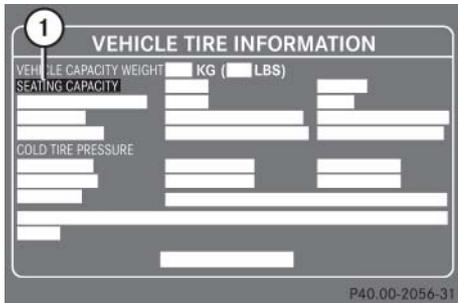


Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Seating data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



Placard (Example A)

① Seating capacity



Placard (Example B)

① Seating capacity

### Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

**Step 1** (Vehicles equipped with placard Example A)

- ▶ Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

**Step 1** (Vehicles equipped with placard Example B)

- ▶ Locate the heading “Vehicle Capacity Weight” on your vehicle’s placard.

**Step 2**

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

**Step 3**

- ▶ Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

**Step 4**

- ▶ The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x150) = 650 lbs.)

**Step 5**

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4. ▶▶

### Tires and wheels

#### ▷▷ Step 6 (if applicable)

- ▶ If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 310).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's placard (▷ page 305).

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit or vehicle capacity weight from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500	4	front: 2 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs	630 lbs	1500 lbs - 630 lbs = 870 lbs
2	1500	3	front: 1 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1500	1	front: 1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see “Trailer tongue load” (> page 310).

FarmaSOS.com

### Tires and wheels

#### ***Certification label***

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (▷ page 310) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the Certification label. The Certification Label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see "Technical data" (▷ page 446).

**Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR):** The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (▷ page 310) must never exceed the GVWR.

**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):** The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

#### ***Trailer tongue load***

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is between 10% and 15% of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

## Recommended tire inflation pressure

### Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 305).

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on placard.

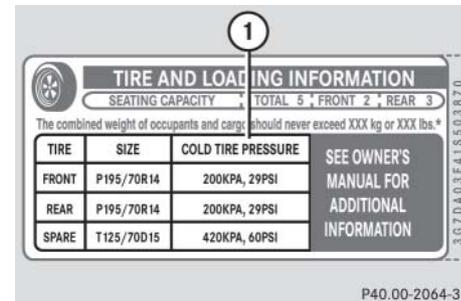
Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the fuel filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 312).



Data shown on placard examples are for illustration purposes only. Tire data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

## Placard (Example A)

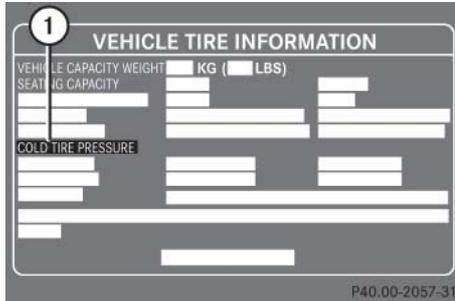


- ① Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example A) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

## Tires and wheels

### Placard (Example B)



- ① Vehicle Tire Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example B) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.



Placard (Example B) may list recommended cold tire inflation pressures for different vehicle loads.

### Important notes on tire inflation pressure

#### Warning!



If the tire inflation pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the placard on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

Be sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

## Checking tire inflation pressure

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than 3 hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

### Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

## Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 305) or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap. If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.



### Tires and wheels



If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.

- ▶ Install the valve cap.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

#### Run Flat Indicator\*

While the vehicle is being driven, the Run Flat Indicator\* monitors the set tire inflation pressures by evaluating each wheel's rotational speed. This allows the system to detect a significant loss of pressure in a tire. If a wheel's rotational speed changes due to falling tire inflation pressure, you will see a corresponding warning message in the multifunction display.

The Run Flat Indicator\* may function in a restricted manner or with a delay if:

- snow chains are mounted to the vehicle
- winter road conditions prevail in presence of ice and snow
- you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- you are driving in a very sporty manner (involving rapid acceleration or high speeds in curves)

#### Warning!



When the multifunction display shows the message **Tire pressure Check tires**, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.



The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on the tire placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 305). The tire inflation pressures are not listed in the owner's manual.

**Warning!**

The Run Flat Indicator\* does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or fuel filler flap.

The Run Flat Indicator\* does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in all four tires cannot be detected by the Run Flat Indicator\*.

The Run Flat Indicator\* is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

**Reactivating the Run Flat Indicator\***

The tire inflation pressure monitor must be reactivated in the following situations:

- If you have changed the tire inflation pressure
- If you have replaced the wheels or tires
- If you have installed new wheels or tires
- ▶ Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

**Warning!**

The Run Flat Indicator\* can only warn you in a reliable manner if you have set the correct tire inflation pressures for each tire.

If an incorrect tire inflation pressure was set, the system will monitor the pressure according to the incorrect value.

### Tires and wheels

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).

Make sure the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 153).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the following message appears in the multifunction display:



- ▶ Press button .

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:  
Tire pressure OK now?

If you wish to confirm activation:

- ▶ Press button .

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:  
Run Flat Indicator  
reactivated

After a certain “learning phase”, the Run Flat Indicator\* checks the set pressure values for all four tires.

If you wish to cancel activation:

- ▶ Press button .

or

- ▶ Wait until the message  
Tire pressure OK now?  
disappears.

### Checking tire pressure electronically with the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System\* (Advanced TPMS\*), (Canada only)



The Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System\* (Advanced TPMS) is equipped with a combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 25). Depending on how the telltale illuminates, it indicates a low tire pressure condition or a malfunction in the TPMS system itself:

- If the telltale illuminates continuously, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. There is no malfunction in the TPMS.
- If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.

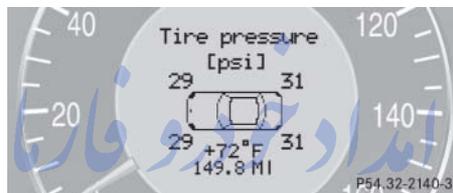
The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display. The present inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes travel time.



Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. Usually the readings issued by the control system are more precise.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the multifunction display.



When the message Tire pressure displayed only after driving a few minutes appears in the display, the individual inflation pressure values are matched with the tires. The individual values are displayed after a few minutes driving.

### Warning!



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.



With a spare wheel without wheel sensor mounted, the system may still indicate the tire inflation pressure of the removed wheel for some minutes. If this happens, keep in mind that the indicated value where the spare wheel is mounted does not reflect the actual spare tire inflation pressure.

### Tires and wheels

#### Warning!



The TPMS does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the supplemental tire pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

#### Warning!



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.



If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence.

The telltale extinguishes after a few minutes driving if the malfunction has been corrected.



Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction.

### **Reactivating Advanced TPMS\***

The TPMS must be reactivated when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

#### **Warning!**



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

- ▶ Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the supplemental tire pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.



## Tires and wheels



Reactivate the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 305). Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds (▷ page 312) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 153).

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the multifunction display or the following message appears in the multifunction display

Tire pressure displayed only after driving a few minutes

- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 25).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display: تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸  
Check current tire pressure?

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Press the button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Tire pres. monitor reactivated

After a few minutes driving, the current tire inflation pressure values are accepted as reference values and then monitored.

If you wish to cancel activation:

- ▶ Press the button.

## Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

### **Underinflated tires**

Underinflated tires can:

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

### **Warning!**



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

### **Overinflated tires**

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

### **Warning!**



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

### **MOExtended system\***

The *MOExtended* system allows you to continue driving your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

You may only use the *MOExtended* system in conjunction with the Run Flat Indicator\* or the Advanced TPMS\* (Canada only) (▷ page 314).

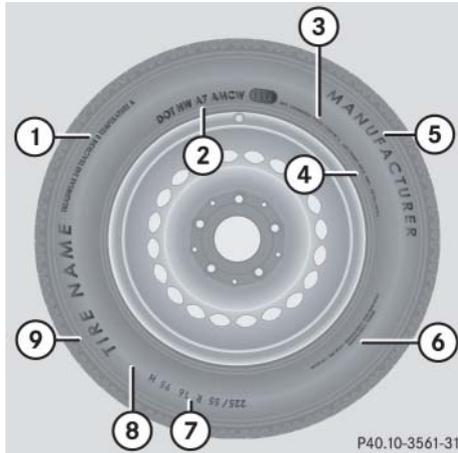
For information on driving in case of pressure loss in one or more tires (emergency mode), see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 429).

## Tires and wheels

### Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:



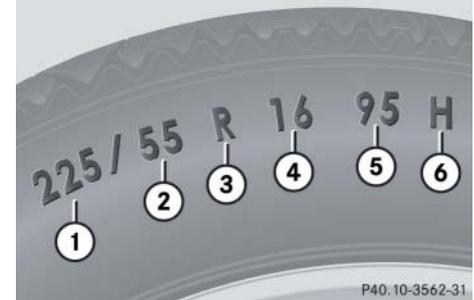
- ① Uniform Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 329)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (▷ page 327)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 328)
- ④ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 329)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (▷ page 331)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 322)
- ⑧ Load identification (▷ page 326)
- ⑨ Tire name



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see “Rims and tires” (▷ page 449).

### Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %
- ③ Radial tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Tire load rating
- ⑥ Tire speed rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

**General:**

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter "P" preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "LT" preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "T" preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

**Tire width**

The tire width ① (▷ page 322) indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

**Aspect ratio**

The aspect ratio ② (▷ page 322) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

**Tire code**

The tire code ③ (▷ page 322) indicates the tire construction type. The "R" stands for radial tire type. Letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see "Tire speed rating" (▷ page 324).

**Rim diameter**

The rim diameter ④ (▷ page 322) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

### Tires and wheels

#### Tire load rating

The tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 322) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also “Maximum tire load” (▷ page 328) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

#### Warning!



The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR (▷ page 332) of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

#### Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For additional information on tire load rating, see “Load identification” (▷ page 326).



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 322) and Tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 322) are also referred to as “service description”.

#### Tire speed rating

The tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 322) indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

#### Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 322) and Tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 322) are also referred to as “service description”.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description

is comprised of the tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 322) and the tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 322).

If your tire includes “ZR” in the size designation and no service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 322) is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 322) is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y.

In this example, “97Y” is the service description. The letter “Y” designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a “ZR” in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The “(Y)” speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

## Tires and wheels

All-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

<sup>1</sup> or M+S  for winter tires



Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/snowflake  marking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions.

### Load identification



#### ① Load identification



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

In addition to tire load rating, special load information may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating ① (> page 326).

No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.

XL or Extra Load: designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.

Light Load: designates a light load tire.

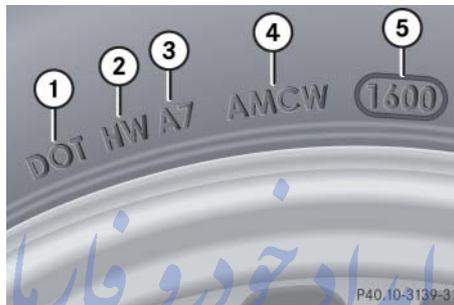
C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

## DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufactures to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer’s identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.



- ① DOT
- ② Manufacturer’s identification mark
- ③ Tire size
- ④ Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- ⑤ Date of manufacture

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

## DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① (▷ page 327) which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

## Manufacturer’s identification mark

The manufacturer’s identification mark ② (▷ page 327) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (▷ page 301).

## Tire size

The code ③ (▷ page 327) indicates the tire size.

### Tires and wheels

#### Tire type code

The code ④ (▷ page 327) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

#### Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ (▷ page 327) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with “01” to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, “3202” represents the 32nd week of 2002.

#### Maximum tire load



#### ① Maximum tire load rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

#### Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For more information on tire load rating (▷ page 324).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities (▷ page 307).

### Maximum tire inflation pressure



- ① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 311) for proper tire inflation.

### Warning!



Never exceed the max. tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

### Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.



- ① Treadwear
- ② Traction
- ③ Temperature resistance



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

### Tires and wheels

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

#### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

## Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

### Warning!

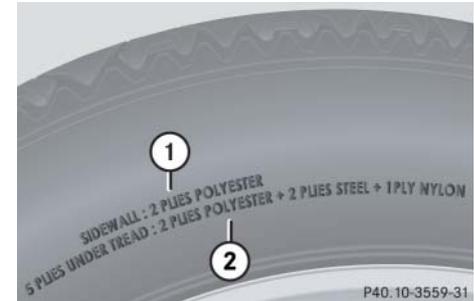


The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

## Tire ply material



- ① Plies in sidewall
- ② Plies under tread



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

### Tires and wheels

#### Tire and loading terminology

---

##### Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

##### Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

##### Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

##### Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

##### Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

##### Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

##### Curb weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

##### DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

##### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

##### GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

**GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

**Kilopascal (kPa)**

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bars. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

**Maximum load rating**

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

**Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

**Maximum tire inflation pressure**

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

**Normal occupant weight**

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

**Occupant distribution**

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

**Production options weight**

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

**PSI (Pounds per square inch)**

A standard unit of measure for air pressure -> bar, kilopascal (kPa).

**Recommended tire inflation pressure**

Recommended tire inflation pressure listed on placard located on driver's door B-pillar for normal driving conditions. Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

**Rim**

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

**Sidewall**

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

### Tires and wheels

#### **TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer's identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.

#### **Tire load rating**

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

#### **Tire ply composition and material used**

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

#### **Tire speed rating**

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

#### **Traction**

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

#### **Tread**

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

#### **Treadwear indicators**

Narrow bands, sometimes called “wear bars” that show across the tread of a tire when only  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

#### **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

#### **Vehicle capacity weight**

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

#### **Vehicle maximum load on the tire**

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

## Rotating tires

### Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if they are of the same size.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (▷ page 304).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6 000 miles (5 000 to 10 000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (▷ page 304).

FarmaSOS.com

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use Genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 398) and (▷ page 419).

### Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system

Add MB Concentrate “S” to a premixed windshield washer solvent/ antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point (▷ page 468).

- Battery test

Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to make sure that the engine can be started and the electro-hydraulic brake system will be fully operational, even at low ambient temperatures.

- Tire change

### Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show the mountain/snowflake  marking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and The Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP® and electro-hydraulic brake system in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

### Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth of less than  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Warning!**

If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Block heater\* (Canada only)**

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Snow chains**

When driving with snow chains, always select the raised level of the level control system Airmatic (▷ page 239). Other settings may result in damage to your vehicle.

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.



When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP® (▷ page 88) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.

### Winter driving



Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To help avoid serious damage to your vehicle or tires, use of snow chains is not permissible with the following tire sizes:

- 275/30 R19 96V XL (Extra Load) M+S 
- 275/35 R18 95V
- 285/35 ZR18 101Y XL (Extra Load)
- 285/30 ZR19 98Y XL (Extra Load)
- T 155/70 R17 110M
- 175/55-18 95P

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

## ▼ Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Maintenance service indicator message

The maintenance service indicator will notify you when your next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately 1 month before the next maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

Service A in XXXX Miles (km) تلفن شبانه روزی  
 Service A in XX Days  
 Service A in X Day  
 Service A due now

The maintenance services will be indicated by showing a service type A through type H in the multifunction display. Types A through H are classified based on estimated time needed to perform the maintenance service, ranging:

from            Service A

(approx. 1 hour)

to            Service H

(approx. 8 hours)



Refer to Maintenance Booklet for a listing of maintenance services and intervals they need to be performed at.

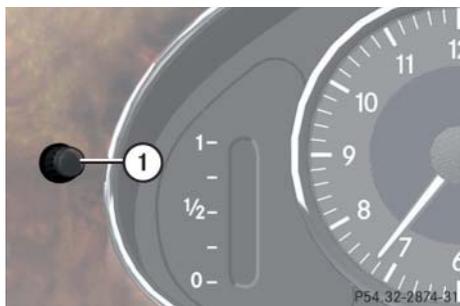


Vehicles equipped with FSS PLUS (Flexible Service System PLUS) only (Canada vehicles): The interval between maintenance services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

### Maintenance

#### Clearing the maintenance service indicator

The maintenance service indicator message is automatically cleared after 30 seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the service threshold while driving. You can also clear it yourself.



① Reset button

- ▶ Press the reset button ① on the instrument cluster.

The maintenance service indicator message is cleared and the standard display appears in the multifunction display.

#### Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

Service A exceeded by XXXXX Miles (km)  
Service A exceeded by XXX Days  
Service A exceeded by X Day

In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

#### Calling up the maintenance service indicator

You can call up the maintenance service indicator display at any time to check when the next maintenance service is due.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Press button  or  until the maintenance service indicator display with the service symbol  and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.



If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator message or the maintenance service indicator display.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

### Resetting the maintenance service indicator

---

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant information for your vehicle. Such information is available from either your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.



If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

FarmaSOS.com

#### Cleaning and care of vehicle

##### Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel – ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

### Power washer

When using a power wash for cleaning the vehicle, always observe the manufacturer's operating instructions.



Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

### Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”. This should normally be done every 3 to 5 months, depending on the climate and washing detergent used.

### Vehicle care

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

- ▶ Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

#### Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from contact with water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

#### Vehicle washing

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the vehicle underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

#### Hand-wash

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight.

- ▶ Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.
- ▶ Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water.  
Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.
- ▶ Rinse with clean water and thoroughly dry with a chamois.  
Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

**Automatic car wash**

You can have your car washed in an automatic car wash from the start. Automatic car washes without brushes are preferable.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before running it through the automatic car wash.



Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

Make sure that the windshield wiper switch is set to **0** (▷ page 54). Otherwise, the rain sensor could activate and cause the wipers to move unintentionally. This may lead to vehicle damage.



After running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe any wax off of the windshield (▷ page 347). This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noise which can be caused by residual wax on the windshield.

When leaving the car wash, make sure that the mirrors are folded out. Otherwise they may vibrate.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

**Ornamental moldings**

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.



Do not use chrome cleaner on ornamental moldings. Although ornamental moldings may have chrome appearance, they could be made of anodized aluminum that will be damaged when cleaned with chrome cleaner. Instead, use a damp cloth to clean those ornamental moldings.

For very dirty ornamental moldings of which you are sure are chrome-plated, use a chrome cleaner. If in doubt whether an ornamental molding is chrome-plated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Vehicle care

#### Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.



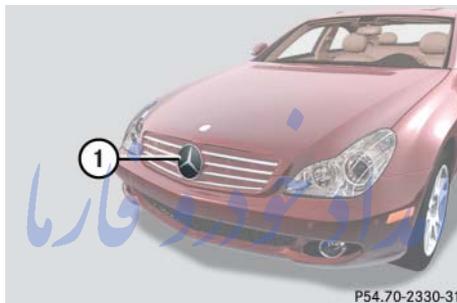
Only use window cleaning solutions that are suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Window cleaning solutions which are not suitable may damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

Therefore, do not use abrasives, solvents or cleaners that contain solvents.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the lens surface.

#### Cleaning the DISTRONIC\* system sensor cover



#### ① DISTRONIC system sensor cover

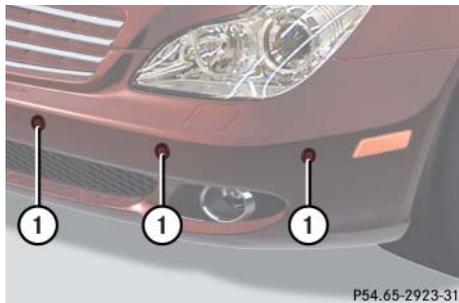
- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 60).
- ▶ Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a non-scratching cloth to clean sensor cover ①.



To prevent scratches or damage, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the sensor cover ①. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

- ▶ Restart the engine after cleaning sensor cover ①.

### Cleaning the Parktronic system\* sensors



- ① Parktronic system\* sensors in the front bumper
- ▶ Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a soft, non-scratching cloth to clean sensors ① on the bumpers.



Do not apply strong pressure to the sensor covers. Applying strong pressure may damage the sensor covers.

Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.



To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the sensors. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

### Cleaning the windows and the wiper blades



The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Turn combination switch to wiper setting II (▷ page 54).
- ▶ With wiper arms in vertical position, switch off the ignition (▷ page 60).

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0) before cleaning the windshield the windshield and/or the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.



### Vehicle care

- ▷▷ Fold the wiper arms forward until they snap into place.
- ▶ Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.
- ▶ Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution on all outside and inside glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch or pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.



To clean the window interior, do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the inside of the front, rear or side windows with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Doing so may damage the windows.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

### Light alloy wheels

If possible, clean wheels once a week.

- ▶ Use Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water for cleaning the light alloy wheels.



Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.



The vehicle should not be parked for an extended period of time immediately after it has been cleaned, especially not after the wheel rims have been cleaned with wheel rim cleaner. Wheel rim cleaners can lead to increased corrosion of the brake disks and brake pads. Therefore, the vehicle's brake system should always be warmed-up before it is parked after cleaning.

When applying Mercedes-Benz approved Tire Care and Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care products, take care not to spray them on the brake discs.

### Plastic and rubber parts

- ▶ Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution.



Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

### Instrument cluster and cup holders

- ▶ Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution.
- ▶ Wipe with a cloth moistened in a lukewarm solution.



To prevent scratches, do not use scouring agents.

### Hard plastic trim items

- ▶ Use Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care, a soft, lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.



To prevent scratches, do not use scouring agents.

### Steering wheel and gear selector lever

- ▶ Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

### Carpets

- ▶ Use Mercedes-Benz approved Carpet and Fabric Care for cleaning the carpets.

### Vehicle care

#### Headliner and shelf below rear window

- ▶ Use a soft bristle brush or a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

#### Seat belts

- ▶ Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap.



The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

#### Warning!



Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

#### Leather upholstery

- ▶ Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

#### Wood trims

- ▶ Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle.



Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.

## Practical hints

What to do if ...

Where will I find ...?

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Opening/closing in an emergency

Resetting activated head restraints

Replacing SmartKey batteries

Replacing bulbs

Replacing wiper blades

Flat tire

Battery

Jump starting

Towing the vehicle

Fuses



## What to do if ...

### Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:

If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the

bulb self-check when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP® are also switched off (see messages in multifunction display).</p> <p>The electro-hydraulic brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p> <p>If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the Parktronic system*, DISTRONIC*, or the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts. The ABS has switched off.</p> <p>The battery may not be sufficiently charged.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 363).</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are currently not needed, e.g. seat heating.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.</li> </ul> <p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.</p>

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 <p>The yellow ABS/ESP® warning lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>The ESP® is deactivated. Risk of accident! Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road, weather, and traffic conditions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch the ESP® back on (▷ page 89).</li> </ul> <p>If the ESP® cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</p>
 <p>The yellow ABS/ESP® warning lamp flashes while driving.</p>	<p>The ABS, ESP® or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire. Distronic* is deactivated.</p> <p>تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵</p> <p>FarmaSOS.com</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.</li> <li>▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator.</li> <li>▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>▶ Do not deactivate the ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 89).</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accidents.</p>

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p><b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)</p> <p><b>(i)</b> (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.</p>	<p>You are driving with the parking brake set.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Release the parking brake.</li> <li>▶ Observe the additional message in the multifunction display.</li> </ul>
<p><b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)</p> <p><b>(i)</b> (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake warning lamp comes on when the engine is running and you hear a warning sound.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a malfunction in the electro-hydraulic brake system.</li> <li>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 376).</li> <li>▶ Risk of accident! Do not drive any further. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Center. Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not solve the problem.</li> </ul>

### Warning!



Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fuel management system</li> <li>• The ignition system</li> <li>• The emission control system</li> <li>• Systems which affect emissions</li> </ul> <p>Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.</p>	<p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the read-out of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake.</p>

ابزار خودروفا

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



Some states may by law require you to visit a workshop immediately as soon as the engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Check local requirements.

FarmaSOS.com

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.</p> <p>امداد خودرو فارما</p> <p>تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵</p> <p>Your fuel tank is empty.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap.</li> </ul> <p>If it is not closed properly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the fuel cap.</li> </ul> <p>If it is closed properly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>▶ After refuelling start, turn off and re-start the engine three or four times in succession.</li> </ul> <p>The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.</p>

FarmaSOS.com

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.</p>	<p>There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir.</p> <p>If this warning lamp comes on frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system.</p> <p>If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be broken.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Immediately add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (▷ page 297).</li> <li>▶ Have the cooling system checked.</li> <li>▶ If the coolant temperature is below 266°F (130°C), you can continue driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>▶ Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving.</li> </ul>
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 266°F (130°C).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and coolant to cool down.</li> </ul>
 <p>The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>You are too close to the vehicle in front of you to maintain selected speed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Apply the brakes immediately to increase the following distance.</li> </ul>

**Warning!**



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to

catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 <p>The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning chime sound.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You are gaining too rapidly on the vehicle ahead of you.</li> <li>The distance warning system has recognized a stationary obstacle on your probable line of travel.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Apply the brakes immediately.</li> <li>▶ Carefully observe the traffic situation. You may need to brake or maneuver to avoid hitting an obstacle.</li> </ul>
 <p>The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 290).</li> </ul>
 <p>The red seat belt telltale comes on for a brief period after starting the engine.</p>	<p>The seat belt telltale reminds you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts before driving off.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belts. The telltale goes out.</li> </ul>
 <p>The red seat belt telltale comes on and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds after starting the engine.</p>	<p>The driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fasten the driver's seat belt. The telltale goes out.</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<b>SRS</b> The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Warning!**

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p> Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale for the Advanced TPMS* illuminates continuously.</p>	<p>The Advanced TPMS* detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.</p> <p>امداد خودرو فارما تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> <p>If the tire inflation pressure in the respective tire(s) has (have) been corrected, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after few minutes driving.</p>
<p> Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale for the Advanced TPMS* flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the Advanced TPMS*.</p> <p>FarmaSOS.com</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>▶ Have the Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul> <p>After the malfunction has been remedied the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after few minutes driving.</p>

**Warning!**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

## What to do if ...

### Lamp in center console

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p><b>PASS AIR BAG OFF</b> </p> <p>The passenger front air bag off indicator lamp comes on and remains illuminated (▷ page 78).</p>	<p>A BabySmart™ child seat is installed on the passenger seat. Therefore the passenger front air bag is switched off.</p> <p>The system is malfunctioning when there is no BabySmart™ child seat installed on the passenger seat.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
<p>The passenger front air bag off indicator lamp does not come on or does not remain illuminated with a BabySmart™ child seat properly installed on the passenger seat.</p>	<p>The system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵</p> <p>FarmaSOS.com</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat.</li> <li>▶ Check installation of the child seat (▷ page 80).</li> </ul> <p>If the passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</p>

## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (▷ page 147) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 24) or button , ,  or  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button or button , ,  or  on the multifunction steering wheel. They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (▷ page 156). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

### Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

### What to do if ...

#### Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, please do so with added caution. Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.



Switching on the ignition causes all instrument cluster lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the multifunction display.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:

- Text messages (▷ page 365)
- Symbol messages (▷ page 373)

Text messages

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<p>ABS</p> <p>Malfunction Visit workshop</p>	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off.</p> <p>The ESP® and the BAS are also deactivated.</p> <p>The electro-hydraulic brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
<p>Display malfunction Visit workshop</p>	<p>The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
<p>Cruise control</p> <p>Drive to workshop</p>	<p>Cruise control or DISTRONIC* is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the cruise control or the DISTRONIC* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>Distronic</b> External interference Reactivate Drive to workshop Currently unavailable See Operator's Manual	The DISTRONIC* is switched off and is temporarily unavailable.	▶ Try activating the DISTRONIC* again later.
	The DISTRONIC* is malfunctioning or the display is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	DISTRONIC* is switched off if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the DISTRONIC* cover in the area of the radiator grille is dirty</li> <li>the functionality is impaired by heavy rain or thick fog</li> </ul>	▶ If necessary, clean the DISTRONIC* cover in the area of the radiator grille (> page 346). ▶ Restart the vehicle. or DISTRONIC* becomes operational again without the engine being restarted when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>dirt on the grille falls off while driving (e.g. slush or snow)</li> <li>the system recognizes full sensor availability (due to lessening rain or the road surface drying)</li> <li>the message in the multifunction display disappears</li> <li>the speed last stored flashes in the display for 5 seconds.</li> </ul> You can operate DISTRONIC* as usual again.

**Warning!**

DISTRONIC cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off DISTRONIC or do not turn it on if the sensor is dirty or visibility is diminished as a result of snow, rain or fog. The distance control may be impaired even before the system is able to detect a dirty sensor. The message  
DISTRONIC  
Currently unavailable  
See Operator's Manual  
will be displayed in the multifunction display and DISTRONIC will be turned off.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP Malfunction Visit workshop	The ESP® has detected a malfunction and switched off. The ABS may not be operational. The electro-hydraulic brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP® available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
unavailable See Operator's Manual	The ESP® is deactivated because the power supply was interrupted. The electro-hydraulic brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP® available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Synchronize the ESP®. With the vehicle stationary, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right to synchronize the ESP®.</li> <li>If the ESP® message does not go out:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>



When synchronizing the ESP®, make sure you can turn the steering wheel in

both directions as far as it will go without the wheels hitting any objects, e.g. a road curb.

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP Display malfunction Visit workshop	The ESP® or the ESP® display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
P Gear selector lever in Park	You have attempted to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in <b>P</b> . You have opened the driver's door with the gear selector lever not in <b>P</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Place the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b>.</li> </ul>
P/N Shift to Neutral or Park	You have attempted to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button while the gear selector lever was in position <b>R</b> or <b>D</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Place the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b>. Make sure the brake pedal is depressed.</li> </ul>
Low Battery Conven. functions temporarily unavailable	The battery has insufficient voltage and can no longer supply convenience functions such as the rear window defroster.	As soon as the on-board voltage is sufficient, the consumers will switch on again.

### What to do if ...

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Please note: Conven. functions available again	On-board voltage is sufficient; the consumers will switch on again.	
Run Flat Indicator inactive	Run Flat Indicator* is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Run Flat Indicator* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Check tires Then reactivate Run Flat Indicator	There was a warning message about a loss in the tire inflation pressure and the Run Flat Indicator* has not been reactivated yet.	▶ Make sure that the correct tire inflation pressure is set for each tire. ▶ Then reactivate the Run Flat Indicator*.
Run Flat Indicator unavailable	The Run Flat Indicator* has been switched off due to an error.	▶ Have the Run Flat Indicator* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire pressure Check tires	The Run Flat Indicator* indicates that the pressure is too low in one or more tires.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Check and adjust tire inflation pressure as required (▷ page 313). ▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 423). ▶ Reactivate the Run Flat Indicator* after adjusting the tire inflation pressure values (▷ page 315).

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tire pressure displayed only after driving a few minutes	The tire inflation pressure is being checked.	▶ Drive the vehicle for a few minutes.
Tire pres. monitor currently unavailable	The Advanced TPMS* is unable to monitor the tire pressure due to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a nearby radio interference source.</li> <li>• excessive wheel sensor temperatures.</li> </ul>	▶ As soon as the causes for the malfunction are no longer present, the Advanced TPMS* automatically becomes active again after a few minutes driving.
Tire pres. monitor inoperative	The Advanced TPMS* is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

FarmaSOS.com

### What to do if ...

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tire pres. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	There are wheels without wheel sensors mounted (e.g. winter tires).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>▶ Have the wheel sensors installed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
Tire pres. monitor Wheel sensor missing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One or more sensors malfunction (e.g. battery is empty).</li> <li>• One or more wheels without wheel sensors mounted (e.g. spare tire).</li> </ul> <p>The tire inflation pressure for the respective tire is not shown in the multifunction display.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>▶ Have the wheel sensors installed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

FarmaSOS.com

Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Low voltage Switch off consumers	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Turn off unnecessary electrical consumers.
	Visit workshop	<p>The battery is no longer charging.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alternator malfunctioning</li> <li>• broken poly-V-belt</li> </ul> <p>Do not forget that the brake system requires electrical energy and may be operating with restricted capability. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.</p>	<p>▶ Stop immediately in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and check the poly-V-belt.</p> <p>If it is broken:</p> <p>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p> <p>If it is intact:</p> <p>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</p>

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Battery/Alternator Stop vehicle	The battery is malfunctioning.  The electro-hydraulic brake system requires electrical energy and therefore has only limited operation. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> <li>▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Low voltage Start engine	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Start the engine (▷ page 49).
	Brake wear Visit workshop	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	▶ Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



Brake pad thickness must be visually inspected by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.

FarmaSOS.com

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 51).
	Reduced braking power Depress brake pedal fully	The electro-hydraulic brake system is in emergency operation mode. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased. The maximum speed is limited to 55 mph (90 km/h).	▶ Do <b>not</b> drive any further. ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects. ▶ Call for Roadside Assistance.
(USA only)  (Canada only) 	Reduced braking power Start engine	The battery has insufficient voltage and cannot supply sufficient power to the electro-hydraulic brake system.	▶ Start the engine. The message disappears when sufficient voltage is available.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only)  (Canada only) 	Reduced braking power Visit workshop	The electro-hydraulic brake system is in emergency operation mode. Considerable brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	Service brake Visit workshop	There are malfunctions, but the electro-hydraulic brake system is operating normally.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	Brake overheated Drive on, but with even greater care	The brake system is overheated due to an excessive load on the brakes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Relieve the load on the brake system.</li> <li>▶ Drive more smoothly and think ahead to avoid unnecessary braking.</li> <li>▶ When driving down slopes, shift into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power (▷ page 183).</li> <li>▶ Cautiously continue driving so that the air stream will cool down the brakes.</li> </ul>

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only)  (Canada only) 	Brake fluid Visit workshop	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	► Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle in a safe location and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

**Warning!**



Driving with the messages “Brake fluid Visit workshop” displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

If there is a malfunction in the electro-hydraulic brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground.

Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, refer to “Towing the vehicle” (► page 437).

If the electro-hydraulic brake system enters its emergency operation mode, the driver must apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further than normal to obtain braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only)  (Canada only) 	Visit workshop	There may be a malfunction in the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fuel injection system</li> <li>• ignition system</li> <li>• exhaust system</li> <li>• fuel system</li> </ul>	► Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Coolant Check level	The coolant level is too low.	► Add coolant (▷ page 297). ► If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Warning!



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.



Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off	The coolant is too hot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location.</li> <li>▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li> </ul>

**Warning!**



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operation conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).



The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location and immediately turn off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Check the poly-V-belt.</li> </ul> <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul> <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Warranty.</li> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24).</li> <li>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Coolant Visit workshop	The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24).</li> <li>▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.</li> </ul>

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Display malfunction Visit workshop	The displays for several systems have malfunctioned. Some systems themselves may also have malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. When the multifunction display is malfunctioning, warnings and malfunction messages might not be displayed.</li> <li>▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Display malfunction Visit workshop	<p>Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coolant temperature display</li> <li>• Tachometer</li> <li>• Cruise control display</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Engine Service	<p>There may be a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the fuel injection system</li> <li>• the ignition system</li> <li>• the exhaust system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the engine checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Doors open	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	▶ Close the doors.
	USA only: Add 1 Qt. engine oil at next refueling  Canada only: Add 1 Liter engine oil at next refueling	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 296) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 295).
	Engine oil level Stop, engine off	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible. ▶ Turn off the engine. ▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 296) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 295).
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the engine</li> <li>• the catalytic converter</li> </ul>	▶ Have oil siphoned or drained off. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Visit workshop	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 295) and add oil as required (▷ page 296).</li> <li>▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.</li> </ul>
	Change engine oil Visit workshop	It may be that there is water in the engine oil.	▶ Have the engine oil checked.
	Oil sensor malfunction Visit workshop	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When the Engine oil - Visit workshop message appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

If no oil leaks are noted, continue to drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil specified in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.



The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Reserve fuel	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 290).
	Check gas cap See Operator's Manual	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 290). If it is not closed properly: ▶ Close the fuel cap. If it is closed properly: ▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Hood open	You are driving with the hood open.	▶ Close the hood (▷ page 293).

FarmaSOS.com

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key still in vehicle	A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* left in the vehicle was recognized while locking the vehicle from the outside.	▶ Take the SmartKey out of the vehicle.
	Keyless Go Check system	The KEYLESS-GO* system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Do not forget key	This display appears (for a maximum of 60 seconds) if the driver's door is opened with the engine shut off and no SmartKey in the starter switch. This message is only a reminder.	▶ Insert SmartKey in the starter switch. ▶ Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you when leaving the vehicle.
	Remove key	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Replace key	There is no additional code available for SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key Check battery	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 408).
	Key not recognized	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not recognized while the engine is running because <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not in the vehicle</li> <li>• there is strong radio-frequency interference</li> </ul>	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Search for the SmartKey.  Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started again after the engine is stopped.
	Key not recognized	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not recognized.	▶ Change the position of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Active headlamps currently unavailable	The Bi-Xenon cornering lamps system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Active headlamps malfunction Drive to workshop	The Bi-Xenon cornering lamps system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Active headlamps Substitute bulb on	The active headlamps are malfunctioning. Another light is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Backup lamp, left	The left reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Backup lamp, right	The right reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp Drive to workshop	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp, left Substitute bulb on	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp, right Substitute bulb on	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	3rd brake lamp	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Front foglamp, left	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp, right	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front Marker light, left	The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front Marker light, right	The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Fr. Park. lamp, left Substitute bulb on	The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Fr. Park. lamp, right Substitute bulb on	The right front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	High beam, left	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	High beam, right	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp, left	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	License plate lamp, right	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Light sensor Drive to workshop	The light sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual mode (▷ page 164). ▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch.
	Low beam, left	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Low beam, right	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Rear foglamp left	The left rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Rear foglamp right	The right rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Switch off lamps	Lamps have been turned on although the SmartKey in the starter switch is in position 0.	► Switch off the headlights.
	Taillamp, left Substitute bulb on	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Taillamp, right Substitute bulb on	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used. <small>تلفن شبانه</small>	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Turn sig., left rear Substitute bulb on	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn sig., right rear Substitute bulb on	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn sig., left front Substitute bulb on	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn sig., right front Substitute bulb on	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal, left mirror	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.
	Turn signal, right mirror	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Seat belt system Drive to workshop	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Service memory full See Operator's Manual	The maintenance service system memory cannot save any more data.	► Have the service memory checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Close tilt/sliding sunroof	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the sliding portion of the tilt/sliding sunroof open.	► Close the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 220).
	Close tilt/sliding sunroof	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the tilting portion of the tilt/sliding sunroof open.	► Close the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 220).

FarmaSOS.com

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Tele Aid malfunction Drive to workshop	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	► Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Tele Aid battery Drive to workshop	The emergency power battery for the Tele Aid system is malfunctioning. If the vehicle battery is also dead, Tele Aid will not be operational.	► Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Restraint system malfunction Visit workshop	The system is malfunctioning.	► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Warning!**



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz

Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Caution Tire defect	One or more tires are deflating. The respective tire is shown in the multifunction display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 419).<sup>1</sup></li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Check tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value. The respective tire is shown in the multifunction display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>▶ Check and adjust tire pressure as required.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 419).<sup>1</sup></li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Vehicles with TIREFIT\*: Temporarily repair tire using TIREFIT. If tire cannot be temporarily repaired using TIREFIT, contact Roadside Assistance.

#### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Please rectify tire pressure	The pressure is too low in one or more tires.	▶ Check and correct tire inflation pressure as required (▷ page 313).
	Tire pressure Caution, tire defect	One or more tires are deflating.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 419). <sup>1</sup> ▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Tire pressure Check tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Check and adjust tire pressure as required. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 419). <sup>1</sup> ▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

<sup>1</sup> Vehicles with TIREFIT\*: Temporarily repair tire using TIREFIT. If tire cannot be temporarily repaired using TIREFIT, contact Roadside Assistance.

**Warning!**



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Function unavailable	This display appears if button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
	Trunk open	This message will appear whenever the trunk is open.	▶ Close the trunk.
	Washer fluid, please refill	The fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (> page 300).
	Vehicle rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to your level selection.	
	Vehicle rising Please wait briefly	The vehicle level is too low. <small>تلفن شبانه رو. ۰۲۱ ۱۱۱۶۷۰۰۰</small>	▶ Do not drive off.  The Airmatic has not yet adjusted the vehicle level to the necessary height required for driving.  ▶ Wait until the message disappears from the multifunction display.  You may then drive off.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Stop, car too low	The Airmatic* is malfunctioning.	<p>Avoid excessive steering input. The fender or tires could otherwise be damaged. Listen for scraping noises. Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive to the side of the road and select a higher vehicle level (▷ page 239). Depending on the type of malfunction, this may raise the vehicle's level.</li> </ul> <p>There is otherwise danger of an accident.</p>
	Display malfunction Visit workshop	The system display or the system is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Visit workshop	<p>The system is functional only to a limited extent.</p> <p>The system display or the system is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

### Where will I find ...?

#### First aid kit

The first aid kit is in the storage compartment at the front edge of the front passenger seat.



#### ① Tab

- ▶ Pull tab ① upward.
- ▶ Fold the covering forward.
- ▶ Remove the first aid kit.

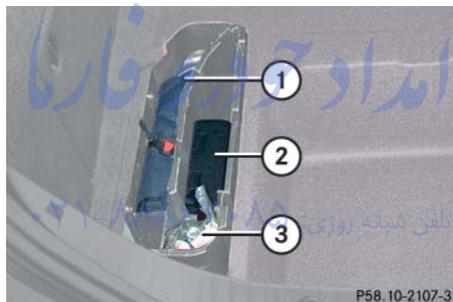


Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

#### TIREFIT\*

The TIREFIT kit is located under the trunk floor.

- ▶ Lift the trunk floor and engage the handle in the upper edge of trunk.



- ① Vehicle tool kit
- ② Electric air pump
- ③ TIREFIT kit

#### Spare wheel

The spare wheel is located under the trunk floor.

- ▶ Lift the trunk floor and engage the handle in the upper edge of trunk.
- ▶ Remove the luggage box (> page 401).



- ① Vehicle tool kit
- ② Spare wheel
- ③ Luggage bowl

### Removing the spare wheel

- ▶ Turn luggage bowl counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel ②.

### Storing the spare wheel

- ▶ Place spare wheel ② in wheel well.
- ▶ Turn luggage bowl clockwise to its stop to secure the spare wheel.



Always lower trunk floor before closing the trunk.



Vehicles with collapsible tire:  
The electrical air pump is located under the luggage bowl ③.

### Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is stored in the compartment underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 398).

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- One pair of universal pliers
- One towing eye bolt
- One wheel wrench
- One alignment bolt
- One fuse extractor
- One collapsible wheel chock
- Spare fuses

FarmaSOS.com

### Vehicle jack

#### Warning!

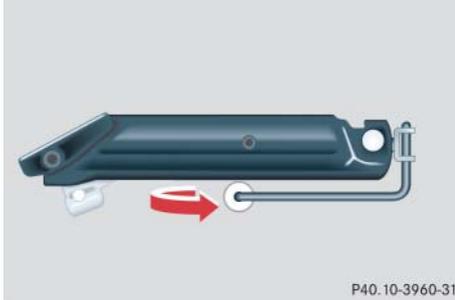


The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on a level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

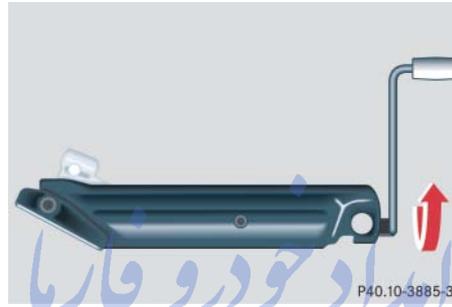
### Where will I find ...?

The vehicle jack is located in the storage compartment underneath the trunk floor.



#### Storage position

- ▶ Remove vehicle jack from its compartment.
- ▶ Turn crank handle in direction of arrow as far as it will go.



#### Operational position

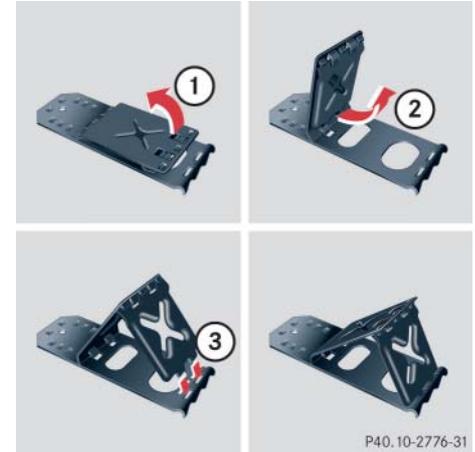
- ▶ Turn crank handle clockwise.

Before storing the vehicle jack in its compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed
- The handle must be folded in (storage position)

### Setting up the collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to additionally secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing the wheel.



- ① Tilt the plate upward
- ② Fold the lower plate outward
- ③ Insert the plate

- ▶ Tilt both plates upward ①.
- ▶ Fold the lower plate outward ②.
- ▶ Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of the base plate ③.

### Luggage box

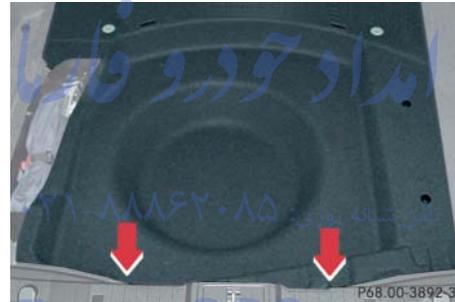
### Remove luggage box



- ① Fastening clip
- ② Luggage box

- ▶ Turn fastening clips ① to the left upwards from fastening bolts.
- ▶ Lift luggage box in the area of the fastening bolts and remove it from trunk.

### Install luggage box



FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Insert luggage box into trunk so that fastening clips are in line with fastening bolts.
- ▶ Push front edge of luggage box in direction of arrow under cover of trunk sill.
- ▶ Press fastening clips onto fastening bolts until they lock into place.

### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Unlocking the vehicle

If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, open the driver's door and the trunk using the mechanical key.



Unlocking driver's door and/or the trunk with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.



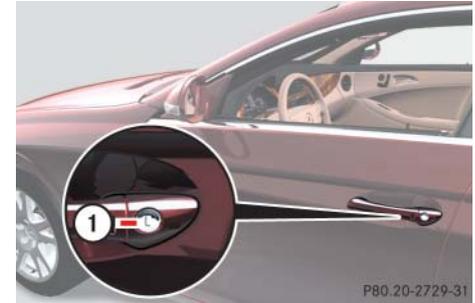
① Mechanical key locking tab

② Mechanical key

- ▶ Move locking tab ① in the direction of the arrow and slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

FarmaSOS.com

#### Unlocking the driver's door



① Unlocking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ①.

The driver's door is unlocked.

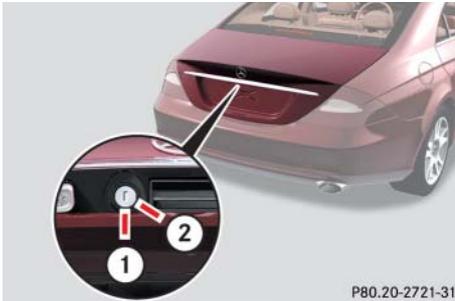
## Unlocking/locking in an emergency

### Unlocking the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

If you are unable to unlock the trunk with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, open the trunk with the mechanical key.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



- ① Locking
- ② Unlocking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ② and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Pull trunk handle and lift the trunk lid.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ① and remove it.



Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

FarmaSOS.com

### Locking the vehicle

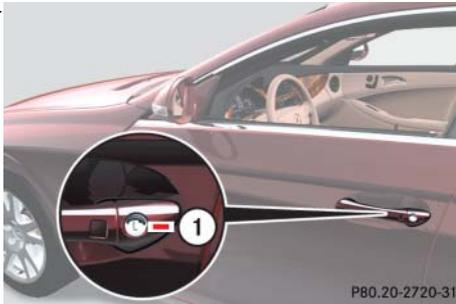
If you cannot lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*, do the following:

- ▶ Close the passenger doors and the trunk.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch in the cockpit (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Check to see whether the locking knobs on the passenger doors have moved down.
- ▶ If necessary push them down manually.
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key ② out of the SmartKey (▷ page 402).
- ▶ Check whether the trunk is locked.
- ▶ If necessary, lock the trunk with the mechanical key (▷ page 121).

Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.



### Unlocking/locking in an emergency



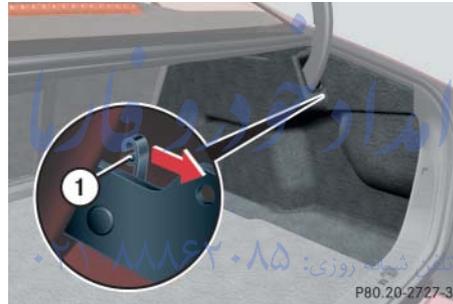
#### ① Locking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ①.

The driver's door is locked.

### Fuel filler flap emergency release

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can open it manually.



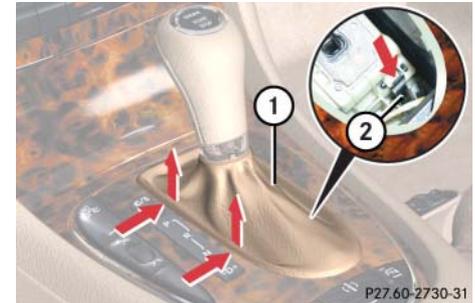
#### ① Release knob

- ▶ Open trunk.
- ▶ Remove right-side tail trim.
- ▶ Pull release knob ① in the direction of arrow.

The fuel filler flap can now be opened.

### Manually unlocking the gear selector lever

In case of power failure, the gear selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.



- ① Selector lever cover
- ② Release

- ▶ Insert flat, blunt object (e.g. screwdriver) into the left edge of cover ① at the position indicated by the arrows.
- ▶ Loosen cover ① using this object.
- ▶ Using your hands, pull cover ① out and remove.
- ▶ Push down and hold release ② in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Simultaneously move gear selector lever out of position **P**.

The gear selector lever is unlocked now.



The gear selector lever is locked again as soon as you place it in position **P** again.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

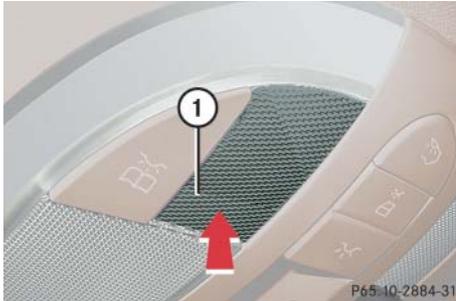
FarmaSOS.com

### Opening/closing in an emergency

#### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

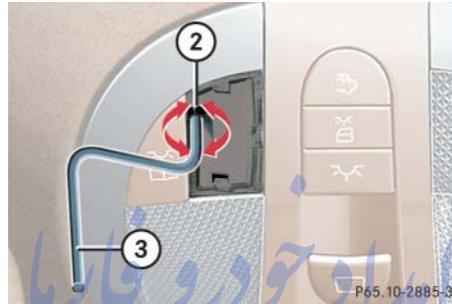
You can open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The tilt/sliding sunroof drive is located behind lens ① of the interior overhead light.



① Cover

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Press on cover ① in direction of the arrow to release it.



② Hole

③ Crank

- ▶ Take crank ③ out of the glove box.
- ▶ Insert crank ③ through hole ②.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ clockwise to:
  - slide roof panel/sunroof closed
  - raise roof panel/sunroof at the rear
- ▶ Turn crank ③ counterclockwise to:
  - slide roof panel/sunroof open
  - lower roof panel/sunroof at the rear



Turn crank ③ slowly and smoothly.  
The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized after being operated manually (▷ page 221).

## Resetting activated head restraints

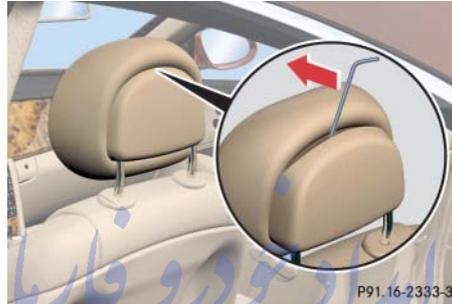
### ▼ Resetting activated head restraints

If the active head restraint have been triggered in an accident, the head restraints must be reset. Otherwise, active head restraint cannot offer any additional protection in the event of another rear-end collision.



For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You will find the reset tool for manually operating the head restraints in the Mercedes-Benz vehicle literature pouch.



- ▶ Take the reset tool out of the Mercedes-Benz vehicle literature pouch.
- ▶ Guide reset tool into center of head restraint between head restraint cushion and rear head restraint cover.



Be careful not to damage upholstery.

- ▶ Press reset tool forward in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Press reset tool downward until you hear the head restraint release mechanism audibly engage.
- ▶ Pull out reset tool.
- ▶ Firmly press head restraint cushion backward towards rear head restraint cover until it engages.

### Warning!



When pushing back the head restraint cushion, take care that your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failing to do so may lead to injury.

- ▶ Repeat this procedure for second head restraint.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see “Seats” (▷ page 39).

### Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.



When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.



When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

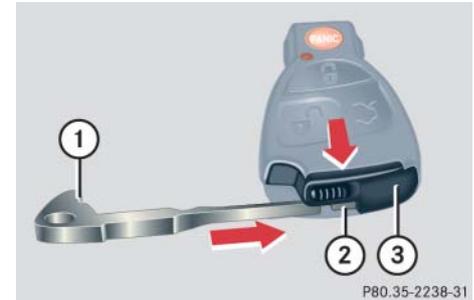
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### SmartKey

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

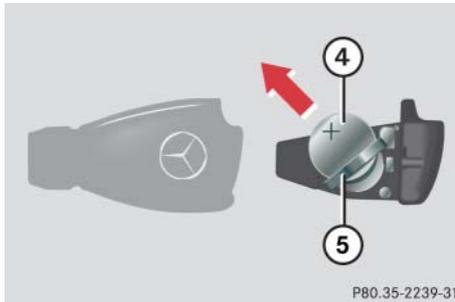
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key ① (> page 402).



- ① Mechanical key
- ② Slide
- ③ Battery compartment

## Replacing SmartKey batteries

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key ① in direction of arrow in side opening.
- ▶ Using mechanical key ① push gray slide ② to unlatch battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Pull the battery compartment ③ out of the housing in direction of arrow.



- ④ Battery
- ⑤ Contact spring

- ▶ Remove the batteries ④ in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ④ under the contact spring ⑤ with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment ③ into housing until it locks into place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the operation of the SmartKey.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

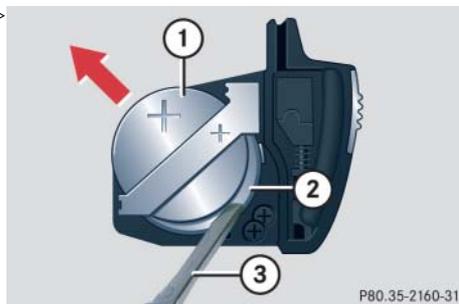
Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

- ▶ Remove mechanical key (▷ page 402).
  - ▶ Insert the mechanical key ③ in side opening and push grey slide (▷ page 408).
- Battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull battery compartment out of the housing in direction of arrow (▷ page 408).

▷▷

### Replacing SmartKey batteries

▷▷



- ① Battery
- ② Tilt battery up
- ③ Mechanical key

- ▶ Using mechanical key ③ apply pressure to position ②.  
Battery ① tilts up slightly.
- ▶ Pull out batteries ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ① with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the operation of the SmartKey and the KEYLESS-GO\*.

امداد خودرو فارما  
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۲۰۸۶۲۰۰۰۰۰  
FarmaSOS.com

## ▼ Replacing bulbs

### Bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.



If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when lamps malfunction. Observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 387).

## Replacing bulbs



### Front lamps

	Lamp	Type
①	Additional turn signal lamps	LED
②	Turn signal lamp	PY (21 W)
③	Halogen headlamps: Low beam	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon* headlamps: Low and high beam <sup>1</sup>	D2S-35 W
④	Side marker lamp	W 5 W
⑤	Halogen headlamps: High beam/high beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon* headlamps: High beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Parking and standing lamps	W 5 W
⑥	Front fog lamp	H11 (55 W)

<sup>1</sup> Vehicles with Bi-Xenon\* headlamps: Low beam and high beam use the same D2S-35W lamp. Do not replace the Bi-Xenon bulbs yourself. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Rear lamps

	Lamp	Type
⑦	High mounted brake lamp	LED
⑧	Brake, tail, parking, standing, backup lamps and turn signal lamps. Rear fog lamp	HiP LED*
⑨	License plate lamps	C 5 W

**Warning!**

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

**Notes on bulb replacement**

- Use only 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not light up, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

FarmaSOS.com

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

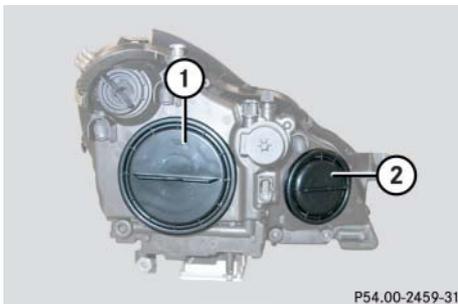
- Additional turn signals in the exterior rear view mirrors
- High mounted brake lamp
- Bi-Xenon\* lamps
- Front fog lamps
- Front side marker lamps
- Rear lamps (except license plate lamps)



Have the headlamp adjustment checked regularly.

### Replacing bulbs

#### Replacing bulbs for front lamps

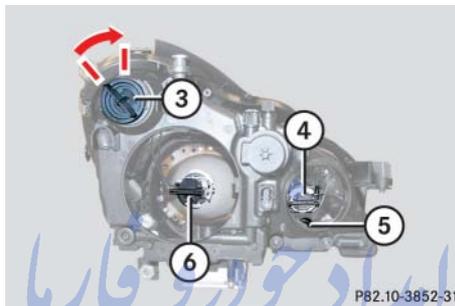


- ① Housing cover for low beam halogen or Bi-Xenon\* headlamp
- ② Housing cover for high beam headlamp/high beam flasher bulb and for parking and standing lamp bulb

#### Warning!



Do not remove the cover ① for the Bi-Xenon\* headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon\* lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.



- ③ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp bulb
- ④ Bulb holder of high beam bulb
- ⑤ Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb
- ⑥ Bulb holder of low beam bulb

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 293) (except for side marker lamps).

#### Low beam bulb (halogen headlamps only)

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ⑥ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ⑥.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ⑥ and is level to it.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb holder ⑥ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

### High beam bulb/high beam flasher bulb (halogen headlamps)/high beam flasher bulb (Bi-Xenon\* headlamps)

- ▶ Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ④ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ④ and is level to it.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb holder ④ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

### Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ▶ Turn bulb socket ③ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press gently onto the bulb and turn counterclockwise out of bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ③ and turn clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ③ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Parking and standing lamp bulb

- ▶ Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket ⑤ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Press bulb socket ⑤ back into the lamp.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

### Replacing bulbs

#### Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

##### Tail lamp unit

The tail lamps are equipped with HiP bulbs.

##### Warning!



The bulbs in the tail lamps cannot be replaced individually. The tail lamp bulbs are under pressure and could explode during an attempt to replace them.

If the tail lamps are malfunctioning, have them exchanged at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### License plate lamp



① Screw

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Loosen both screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Reinstall the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Retighten screws ①.

## ▼ Replacing wiper blades



The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.



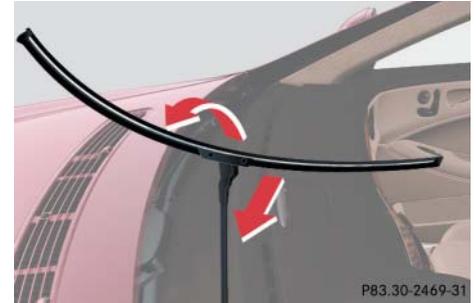
### Removing wiper blades

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **1**.
- ▶ Turn combination switch to wiper setting **II** (▷ page 54).
- ▶ With wiper arm in the vertical position, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.



- ▶ Turn the wiper blade at a right angle to wiper arm.
- ▶ Slide the wiper blade sideways out of the retainer.

### Replacing wiper blades

#### Installing wiper blades

---

- ▶ Slide wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.
- ▶ Rotate wiper blade into position parallel to wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.



Never open the hood when the wiper arm is folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## ▼ Flat tire

The CLS 55 AMG with Performance Package\* is equipped with a TIREFIT kit.

### Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe distance from moving traffic on a hard, flat surface when possible.
- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- ▶ Set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to **P**.

Vehicles with SmartKey:

- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 60).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* button on the gear selector lever once (▷ page 60).
- ▶ Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.



Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

### Sealing tires with TIREFIT



CLS 55 AMG with Performance Package\* only.

#### Warning!



Keep TIREFIT away from sparks, open flame or heat source.

Do not smoke.

Small tire punctures, particularly those in the tread, can be sealed with TIREFIT. TIREFIT can be used in ambient temperatures down to -4°F (-20°C).

### Flat tire

#### Warning!



TIREFIT is a limited repair device. TIREFIT cannot be used for cuts or punctures larger than approximately 0.16 in (4 mm) and tire damage caused by driving with extremely low tire inflation pressure, or on a flat tire, or a damaged wheel.

Do not drive the vehicle under such circumstances.

Contact your nearest Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call Roadside Assistance.

- ▶ Foreign objects (e.g. screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire.
- ▶ Take TIREFIT, the sticker, and the electric air pump out of the trunk.
- ▶ Attach the sticker where it will be easily seen by the driver on the instrument cluster.

#### Warning!



Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin - causes skin, eye and respiratory irritation.

Any contact with eyes or skin should be flushed immediately with plenty of water.

If clothing comes in contact with TIREFIT, change clothing as soon as possible.

In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately.

#### Warning!



Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water.

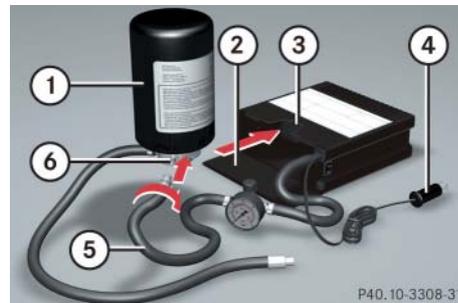
Do not induce vomiting!

Consult a physician immediately.

Keep away from open flame or heat source.



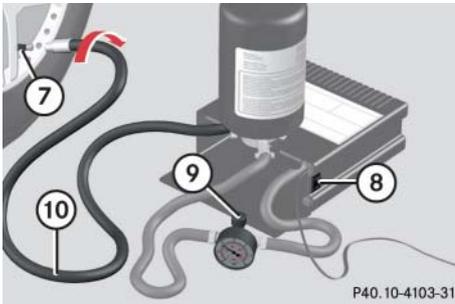
If sealant has leaked out, let it dry. You can then peel it off.



- ① TIREFIT container
- ② Flap
- ③ Notch
- ④ Electrical plug
- ⑤ Air hose
- ⑥ Flange

- ▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull plug ④ and air hose ⑤ out of the pump housing.

- ▶ Screw the air pump's air hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of the TIREFIT container.
- ▶ Stick TIREFIT container ① upside down into notch ③ of the electric air pump.



- ⑦ Tire valve
- ⑧ Electric air pump switch
- ⑨ Pressure gauge and vent screw
- ⑩ Filler hose

**Warning!**



Observe safety instructions on air pump label.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from tire valve ⑦.
  - ▶ Screw filler hose ⑩ onto tire valve ⑦.
  - ▶ Close vent screw ⑨ on air hose ④.
  - ▶ Insert electrical plug ④ into the vehicle cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 258).
  - ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 (▷ page 36).
  - ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ⑧.
- The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the tire.



Do not operate the electric air pump longer than 8 minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

After 5 minutes, the pressure gauge must display at least 26 psi (1.8 bar). The air hose can become hot during inflation. Please exercise appropriate caution.

- ▶ If this tire inflation pressure is not attained, turn off the electric air pump, detach the filler hose from the tire valve, and drive vehicle back and forth very slowly approximately 30 ft (10 m).

This serves to better distribute the TIREFIT sealant material inside the tire.

- ▶ Unscrew the air pump's air hose ⑤ from flange ⑥ of the TIREFIT container.
- ▶ Screw air hose ⑤ onto tire valve ⑦.
- ▶ Inflate the tire again.



### Flat tire



#### Warning!



If a tire inflation pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not attained, tire is too severely damaged for TIREFIT to provide a reliable tire repair.

In this case, TIREFIT cannot properly seal the tire.

Do not drive the vehicle.

Contact the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

- ▶ After attaining a tire inflation pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar), press 0 on electric air pump switch ⑧.

The electric air pump should now be switched off.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0 (▷ page 36).
- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.  
The air hose may still be hot. Please exercise appropriate caution.

- ▶ Place the electrical air pump back in the trunk.

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.

- ▶ Drive off immediately.

The TIREFIT sealant will distribute itself evenly inside the tire.

#### Warning!



Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ After driving the vehicle for an initial 10 minutes, check the tire inflation pressure using pressure gauge ⑨ on the air pump.

#### Warning!



If tire inflation pressure has fallen below 20 psi (1.3 bar) do not continue to drive the vehicle.

Park your vehicle safely away from the roadway and contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Roadside Assistance.

If tire inflation pressure is at least 20 psi (1.3 bar), inflate tire to correct pressure (see placard on the driver's door B-pillar), and drive vehicle to nearest tire repair facility to have tire repaired or replaced.

Recommended duration of use:  
300 miles (500 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) with the recommended tire inflation pressure.

### Mounting the spare wheel

#### Warning!



Follow recommend inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

- ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to obtain a new TIREFIT kit.
- ▶ Bring used TIREFIT materials to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for proper disposal.

#### Warning!



Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ Replace your TIREFIT container every 4 years. Replacement containers are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



The dimensions of the spare wheel (Minispare or collapsible tire) are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Do not switch off the ESP<sup>®</sup> when a Minispare or collapsible tire is mounted.

### Flat tire

#### Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described under “Preparing the vehicle” on this page.

- ▶ Take the spare wheel out of the trunk (> page 398).
- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and the jack out of the trunk (> page 398).

#### Lifting the vehicle

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizeable objects.

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place the wheel chock in front of and another sizeable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

Always try lifting the vehicle using the jack on a level surface. However, should circumstances require you to do so on a hill, place the wheel chock and the other sizeable object as follows:

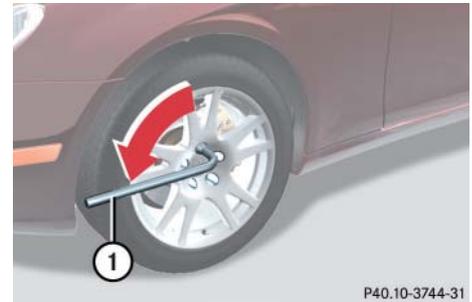
- ▶ Place the wheel chock and another sizeable object on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the axle not being worked on.

#### Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

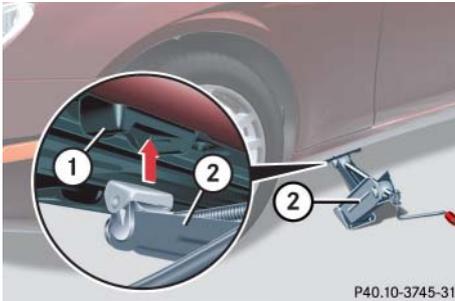


P40.10-3744-31

#### ① Wheel wrench

- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench ①).

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



① Jack take-up bracket

② Jack

- ▶ Place jack ② on firm ground.
- ▶ Position jack ② under take-up bracket ① so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



- ▶ Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

FarmaSOS.com

**Warning!**



The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

**Removing the wheel**



① Alignment bolt

### Flat tire

- ▶ Unscrew the upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.



Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

### Mounting the spare wheel

#### Warning!



Vehicles with collapsible tire:  
Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric pump (> page 427) before lowering the vehicle.

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- ▶ Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.



To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

#### Warning!



Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

**Warning!**



Only use Genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack.

- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

Vehicles with Minispare wheel:

- ▶ Continue the procedure by following the instructions under “Lowering the vehicle” (▷ page 429).

Vehicles with collapsible tire:

- ▶ Continue the procedure by following the instructions under “Inflating the collapsible tire” and then “Lowering the vehicle” (▷ page 429).

**Inflating the collapsible tire**



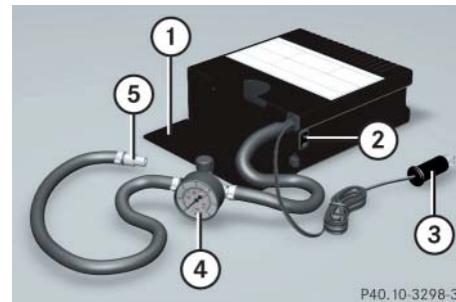
Do not lower the vehicle before inflating the collapsible tire. Otherwise the rim may be damaged.

- ▶ Take the electric air pump out of the trunk (▷ page 398).

**Warning!**



Observe instructions on air pump label.



P40.10-3298-31

- ① Flap
- ② Air pump switch
- ③ Electrical plug
- ④ Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
- ⑤ Union nut
- ▶ Open flap ① on the air pump.
- ▶ Pull out electrical plug ③ and air hose with pressure gauge ④.
- ▶ Make sure the vent screw on air hose ④ is closed.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap from the tire valve.



### Flat tire

▷▷ Screw union nut ⑤ onto the tire valve.

- ▶ Insert electrical plug ③ into vehicle cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**.
- or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever once without depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ②.

The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the tire.

- ▶ Inflate the tire to approximately 51 psi (3.5 bar).

This takes about 5 minutes for the collapsible tire. Air hose ④ and union nut ⑤ can become hot during inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.



Do not operate the air pump longer than 8 minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

- ▶ Press 0 on electric air pump switch ②.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- or
- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever twice without depressing the brake pedal.

The electric air pump should now be switched off.

- ▶ If the tire inflation pressure is above 51 psi (3.5 bar), release excess tire inflation pressure using the vent screw.

### Warning!



Follow recommend inflation pressures.

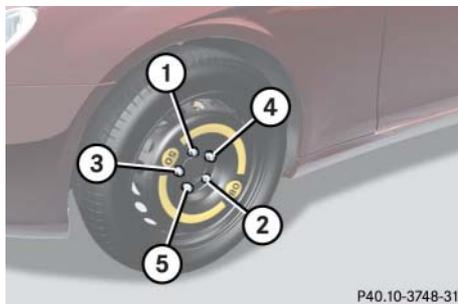
Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.
- ▶ Stow electrical plug ③ and air hose ④ behind flap ① and place the air pump back in the trunk.

## Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



P40.10-3748-31

① - ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

- ▶ Before storing the jack in the trunk, it should be fully collapsed.



Wrap the damaged wheel in the protective film that comes with the spare wheel and put the wheel in the trunk.

You can also place the damaged wheel down into the spare wheel well. In this case, you must stow the luggage bowl in the trunk.

## MOExtended system\*

The MOExtended system allows you to continue driving your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

You may only use the MOExtended system in conjunction with the Run Flat Indicator\* or the Advanced TPMS\* (Canada only) (▷ page 314).



The maximum distance in emergency mode depends on the vehicle's load. It is 30 miles (50 km) if the vehicle is partially loaded and 18 miles (30 km) if the vehicle is fully loaded.

The point at which the maximum driving distance begins in emergency mode is when the warning message appears in the multifunction display indicating that there is a loss of tire inflation pressure.

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

### Flat tire

#### Warning!



In emergency mode, your vehicle's driving characteristics are diminished in such situations as:

- driving around curves
- while braking
- while accelerating rapidly

Therefore, your driving style must be adapted accordingly. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, as well as driving over obstacles (road curbs, potholes, or off-road areas). This is especially important if the vehicle is heavily loaded.

The emergency driving distance that can be achieved greatly depends on the demands placed on the vehicle. Depending on speed, load, driving maneuvers, road conditions, outside temperature, etc., the distance can be significantly shorter or, if the vehicle is driven cautiously, somewhat longer.

Do not continue driving in emergency mode if

- you notice knocking sounds
- the vehicle starts to shake
- smoke develops and you smell rubber
- ESP® is intervening continuously
- you notice tears on the tire sidewalls

After driving in emergency mode, you must have the rims inspected by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to check if they are suitable for further use. The failed tire must be replaced in any case.

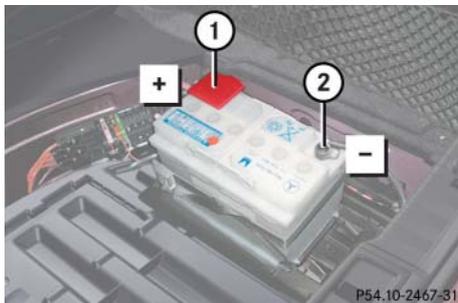


When replacing individual or all tires on the vehicle, make sure only matching tires marked with “MOExtended” are mounted in the size specified for your vehicle (▷ page 456).

## ▼ Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries:

- Auxiliary battery (back-up battery; stabilizes the electrical system if the main battery is discharged; located in engine compartment).
  - Main battery (starter and electrical consumers; located in the trunk under the luggage box).
- ▶ Remove the luggage box (> page 401).



- ① Positive terminal cover
- ② Negative terminal

### Warning!



Jump starting must only be done using the main battery in the trunk.

### Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (> page 299).

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.



Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

### Battery

#### Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

#### Warning!



The electro-hydraulic brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. The same applies if battery is disconnected. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! Adjust your driving style accordingly. For more information, refer to "Electro-hydraulic brake system" (> page 89).

### Disconnecting the battery

#### Warning!



With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever will have no effect
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**

- ▶ Depress parking brake firmly or move gear selector lever to position **P**.
  - ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
  - ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:
- ▶ Press the start/stop button until the engine shuts off.
  - ▶ Open the driver's door.

- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Read and observe safety instructions and precautions (▷ page 431).
- ▶ Remove the luggage box (▷ page 401).
- ▶ Disconnect battery negative lead ②.
- ▶ Remove cover ① from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

### Removing the battery

- ▶ Remove the screw-nuts securing the battery.
- ▶ Remove the battery bracket.
- ▶ Pull out the battery ventilation tube from the battery (depending on battery arrangement in your vehicle model, the battery ventilation tube is located on the left or right side of the battery).
- ▶ Take out the battery.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Charging and reinstalling the battery

#### Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit\* approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit\* specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability. Charge battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger\*.

### Battery

- ▶ Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ▶ Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.



The battery, its filler caps and the battery ventilation tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

### Reconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
  - ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
  - ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover.
  - ▶ Connect the negative lead.
-  Never invert the terminal connections!
- ▶ Install the luggage box (▷ page 401).



The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):

- Set the clock (▷ page 162) (see COMAND operator's manual).
- Resynchronize the ESP® (▷ page 368).
- Resynchronize the side windows (▷ page 216).
- Resynchronize the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 221).

FarmaSOS.com

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12 volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

## ▼ Jump starting

### Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.



Do not tow-start the vehicle.



Jump starting must only be performed on the main battery installed in the trunk.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Use only jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

### Jump starting

- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when the engine is started or running.

#### Warning!



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 299).

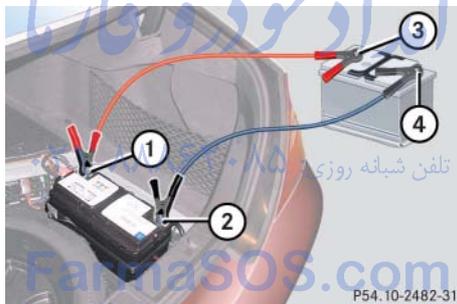
The main battery is located in the trunk underneath the luggage box (▷ page 401).

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Shift gear selector lever to position **P**.

- ▶ Connect positive terminals ① and ③ of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ③ first.



Never invert the terminal connections!



- ① Positive terminal of discharged battery
  - ② Negative terminal of discharged battery
  - ③ Positive terminal of charged battery
  - ④ Negative terminal of charged battery
- ▶ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.

- ▶ Connect negative terminals ④ and ② of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ④ first.

- ▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.



The message **Malfunction - electric consumers switched off** may appear in the instrument cluster. It will disappear as soon as the battery is sufficiently charged.

Now you can again turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ② and ④ and then from positive terminals ① and ③.

Now you can turn on the lights.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## ▼ Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.



Do not tow-start the vehicle.



Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (if equipped) and the automatic central locking

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.



If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise the ESP® will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the selector lever must be in position **N** and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).



To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the drive train, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

### Towing the vehicle

#### Warning!



If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the electro-hydraulic brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in the starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.

#### Warning!



The brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes may only be applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! Adapt your driving style accordingly. For more information, refer to "Electro-hydraulic brake system"

(▷ page 89).

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.



To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position **2**, or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (if equipped) (▷ page 95).

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 122).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.



The selector lever will remain locked in position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. For more information see “Battery” (▷ page 431) or “Jump starting” (▷ page 435).

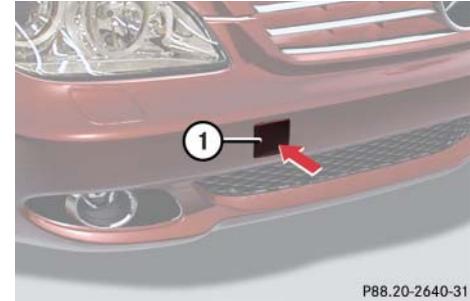
Manual unlocking of the transmission selector lever (▷ page 404).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

## Installing towing eye bolt

### Front of vehicle



- ① Cover on right side of front bumper

To remove cover:

- ▶ Press mark on cover in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift cover off to reveal the threaded hole for towing eye bolt.



### Towing the vehicle

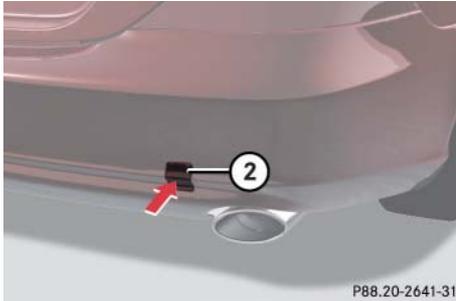
▷▷ The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- ▶ Fit cover and snap into place.

### Rear of vehicle



② Cover on right side of rear bumper

To remove cover:

- ▶ Press mark on cover in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold cover down to reveal the threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- ▶ Fit cover and snap into place.

FarmaSOS.com

## ▼ Fuses

Fuses are designed to protect the electrical circuits in your vehicle from a short circuit. If a fuse is blown, the component(s) and systems secured by that fuse will stop operating.

The following aids are available to help you replace fuses (▷ page 441):

- Fuse chart
- Spare fuses
- Fuse extractor

### Warning!



Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question. Using other fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, or and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems.



Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Keep the fuse boxes free by contermination and wetness. Otherwise, electrical parts or systems could be damaged.

The electrical fuses are located in different fuse boxes:

- Main fuse box in passenger compartment (▷ page 442)
- Fuse box in trunk (▷ page 442)

## Aids for replacing fuses

### Fuse chart

The fuse chart is located in the fuse box in the passenger compartment (▷ page 442). The amperages of the fuses are also given there.

### Spare fuses

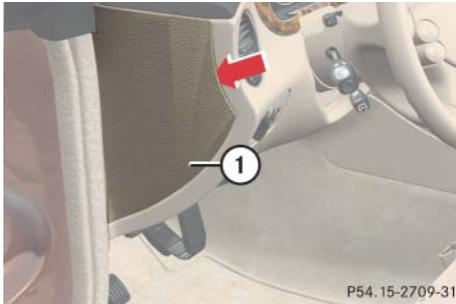
Spare fuses are located in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk (▷ page 399).

### Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is located in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk (▷ page 399).

### Fuses

#### Main fuse box in passenger compartment



① Cover



Do not use sharp objects such as a screw driver to open the fuse box cover ① in the dashboard, as this could damage it.

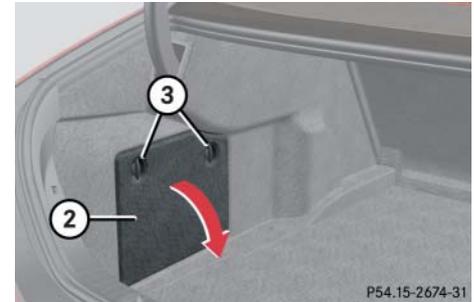
#### Opening

- ▶ Open the front passenger door.
- ▶ Insert flat, blunt object as a lever in into on the edge of cover ① at the position indicated by the arrow.
- ▶ Loosen cover ① from the dashboard using lever.
- ▶ Using your hands, pull cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.

#### Closing

- ▶ Hook cover ① into the opening at the front.
- ▶ Press cover ① back on until it engages.

#### Fuse box in trunk



② Cover

③ Catches

- ▶ Turn catches ③ counter-clockwise and remove cover ②.

**Parts service**

**Warranty coverage**

**Identification labels**

**Layout of poly-V-belt drive**

**Engine**

**Rims and tires**

**Electrical system**

**Main dimensions**

**Weights**

**Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.**



### Parts service

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸

Therefore, Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.

FarmaSOS.com



The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.

### ▼ Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories Warranties, copies of which are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

امداد خودرو فارما

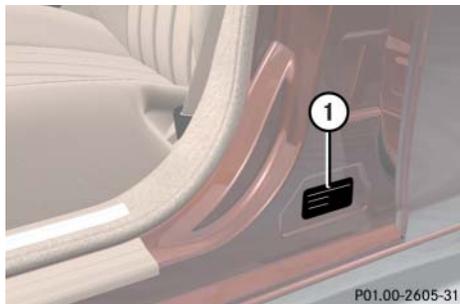
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

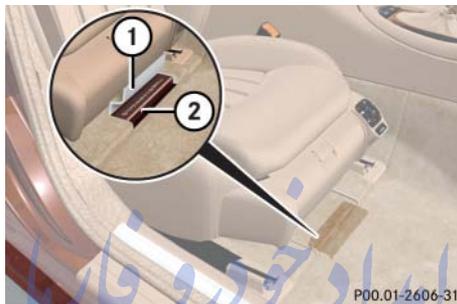
### Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information Booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

### Identification labels



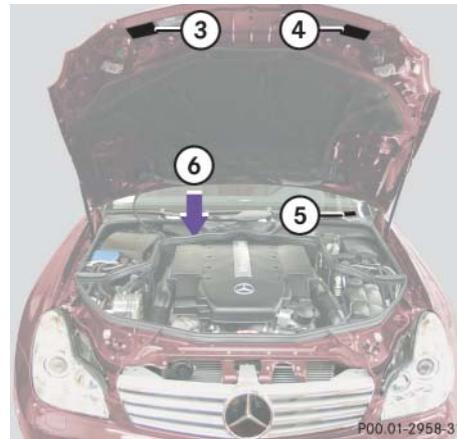
① Certification label (includes Paintwork code)



② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



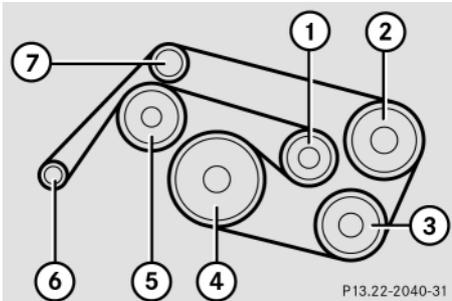
- ③ Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
- ④ Vacuum line routing diagram label
- ⑤ Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) (lower edge of windshield)
- ⑥ Engine number (engraved on engine)



When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

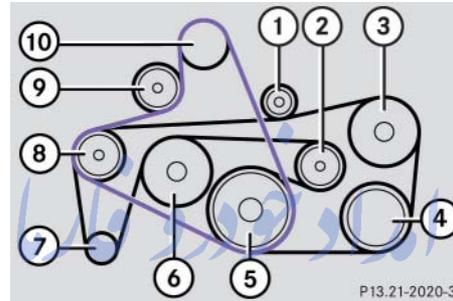
▼ Layout of poly-V-belt drive

CLS 500



- ① Automatic belt tensioner
- ② Power steering pump
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- ④ Crankshaft
- ⑤ Coolant pump
- ⑥ Generator (alternator)
- ⑦ Idler pulley

CLS 55 AMG



The CLS 55 AMG has two poly-V-belts (belt one shown in purple/belt two shown in black).

- ① Idler pulley
- ② Automatic belt tensioner
- ③ Power steering pump
- ④ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑤ Crankshaft
- ⑥ Coolant pump
- ⑦ Generator (alternator)
- ⑧ Idler pulley
- ⑨ Automatic belt tensioner
- ⑩ Super charger

**Engine**

Model	CLS 500 (219.375)	CLS 55 AMG (219.376 <sup>1</sup> )
Engine	M113	M113
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8	8
Bore	3.82 in (97.00 mm)	3.82 in (97.00 mm)
Stroke	3.31 in (84.00 mm)	3.60 in (92.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	303.0 cu in (4966 cm <sup>3</sup> )	331.8 cu in (5439 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	10:1	9:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	302 hp/5 600 rpm <sup>2</sup> (225 kW/5 600 rpm)	469 hp/6 100 rpm <sup>2</sup> (350 kW/6 100 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	339 lb-ft/2700 rpm - 4250 rpm (460 Nm/2700 rpm - 4250 rpm)	516 lb-ft/2650 rpm - 4500 rpm (700 Nm/2650 rpm - 4500 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6300 rpm	6500 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	Belt one: 2390 mm	Belt one: 1289 mm Belt two: 2449 mm

<sup>1</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

<sup>2</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

▼ Rims and tires



Only use tires which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Tires approved by Mercedes-Benz are developed to provide best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your vehicle such as ABS or ESP®. Tires specially developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by finding the following on the tire's sidewall:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original equipment tires  
AMG vehicles:  
Does not apply to all approved tires on AMG vehicles. For information on tested and approved tires for AMG vehicles, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original *Extended* (tires with limited run-flat characteristics) original equipment tires

Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may result in damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



For information on driving with MO*Extended* tires, see “MO*Extended* system\*” (▷ page 321).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

### Rims and tires



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds (> page 312) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.



The following pages also list the approved wheel rim and tire sizes for equipping your vehicles with winter tires. Winter tires are not available as standard or optional factory equipment, but can be purchased from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Depending on vehicle model and the standard or optional factory-equipped wheel rim/tire configuration on your vehicle (Appearance Package, Sport Package etc.), equipping your vehicle with winter tires approved for your vehicle model may also require the purchase of two or four wheel rims of the recommended size for use with these winter tires. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

Same size tires

	CLS 500
Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset (front axle)	1.38 in (28 mm)
Wheel offset (rear axle)	0.71 in (18 mm)
Summer tires <sup>1</sup>	-
Winter tires <sup>1,2</sup>	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 

<sup>1</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>2</sup> Not available as factory equipment.



Winter tires on rims with different wheel offset front vs. rear cannot be rotated.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

## Rims and tires

	CLS 500 (Sport Package*)	CLS 55 AMG
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	0.98 in (25 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
<b>Summer tires<sup>1</sup></b>	-	-
<b>Winter tires<sup>1,2</sup></b>	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 

<sup>1</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>2</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

امداد خودرو فارما

	CLS 55 AMG (Performance Package*)
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	8.5 J x 19 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	0.98 in (25 mm)
<b>Summer tires<sup>1</sup></b>	-
<b>Winter tires<sup>1,2,3</sup></b>	245/35 R19 93V XL (Extra Load) M+S 

<sup>1</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>2</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

<sup>3</sup> Maximum permissible vehicle speed of 137 mph (220 km/h).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Parinas55.com

Mixed size tires

	CLS 500	CLS 500 (Sport Package*)
<b>Front axle:</b>		
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.10 in (28 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
<b>Summer tires<sup>1</sup></b>	-	255/40 ZR18 95Y or 255/40 ZR18 99Y XL (Extra Load)
<b>All-season tires<sup>1</sup></b>	245/40 R18 93V M+S	-
<b>Winter tires</b>	-	-
<b>Rear axle:</b>		
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	9.5 J x 18 H2	9.5 J x 18 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.30 in (33 mm)	1.10 in (28 mm)
<b>Summer tires<sup>1,2</sup></b>	-	285/35 ZR18 97Y or 285/35 ZR18 101Y XL (Extra Load)
<b>All-season tires<sup>1,2</sup></b>	275/35 R18 95V M+S	-
<b>Winter tires</b>	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>2</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

Rims and tires

	CLS 55 AMG	CLS 55 AMG
<b>Front axle:</b>		
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 19 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	0.98 in (25 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
<b>Summer tires<sup>1</sup></b>	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL (Extra Load)	255/35 ZR19 96Y XL (Extra Load)
<b>Winter tires</b>	-	-
<b>Rear axle:</b>		
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	9.5 J x 18 H2	9.5 J x 19 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.10 in (28 mm)	1.10 in (28 mm)
<b>Summer tires<sup>1,2</sup></b>	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL (Extra Load)	285/30 ZR19 98Y XL (Extra Load)
<b>Winter tires</b>	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>2</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

	CLS 55 AMG (Performance Package*)	CLS 55 AMG (Performance Package*)
<b>Front axle:</b>		
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	8.5 J x 19 H2	8.5 J x 19 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	0.98 in (25 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
<b>Summer tires</b> <sup>1</sup>	255/35 ZR19 96Y XL (Extra Load)	-
<b>Winter tires</b> <sup>1,3</sup>	-	245/35 R19 93V XL (Extra Load) M+S 
<b>Rear axle:</b>		
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	9.5 J x 19 H2 or 10 J x 19 H2	9.5 J x 19 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.10 in (28 mm)	1.10 in (28 mm)
<b>Summer tires</b> <sup>1,2</sup>	285/30 ZR19 98Y XL (Extra Load)	-
<b>Winter tires</b> <sup>1,2,3</sup>	-	275/30 R19 96V XL (Extra Load) M+S 

<sup>1</sup> Radial-ply tires.

<sup>2</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

<sup>3</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

Rims and tires

MOExtended tires\*

	CLS 500 CLS 500 (Sport Package*)	CLS 500 CLS 500 (Sport Package*)
<b>Front axle:</b>		
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.10 in (28 mm)	1.10 in (28 mm)
<b>Summer tires<sup>1,2</sup></b>	245/40 R18 93Y MOExtended	-
<b>Winter tires<sup>1,2,3</sup></b>	-	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S  MOExtended
<b>Rear axle:</b>		
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	9.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.30 in (33 mm)	0.71 in (18 mm)
<b>Summer tires<sup>1,2,4</sup></b>	275/35 R18 95Y MOExtended	-
<b>Winter tires<sup>1,2,3</sup></b>	-	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S  MOExtended

<sup>1</sup> Radial-ply tires.

<sup>2</sup> Must be used in conjunction with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (U.S. vehicles), Run Flat Indicator (Canada vehicles), or Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System\* (Canada only).

<sup>3</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

<sup>4</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

Spare wheel

	CLS 500 CLS 500 (Sport Package*)	CLS 55 AMG
Rim	4.0 B x 17 H2	6.0 B x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.34 in (34 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
Minispare tire	T 155/70 R17 110M <sup>1</sup>	-
Collapsible tire	-	175/55-18 95P <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.



Please compare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the spare wheel tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.



Please note that the tire inflation pressure of the Minispare tire and the collapsible tire differs from the tire inflation pressure of the road tires.

Make sure the Minispare tire is inflated to approximately 61 psi (4.2 bar).

Inflate the collapsible tire to approximately 51 psi (3.5 bar).



The CLS 55 AMG with Performance Package\* does not have a spare wheel. The CLS 55 AMG with Performance Package\* is equipped with TIREFIT (▷ page 419).

### Electrical system

Model	CLS 500	CLS 55 AMG
Generator (alternator)	14 V/150 A	14 V/180 A
Starter motor	14 V/1.7 kW	14 V/1.4 kW
Battery (auxiliary)	12 V/ 12 Ah	12 V/ 12 Ah
Battery (main)	12 V/95 Ah	12 V/95 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F8 DPP 332U NGK PFR 5R-11	NGK IL FR6 A
Electrode gap	0.039 in (1.00 mm)	0.031 in (0.8 mm)
Tightening torque	18.5 - 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)	18.5 - 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Main dimensions

Model	CLS 500	CLS 55 AMG
Overall vehicle length	190.3 in (4913 mm)	193.5 in (4915 mm)
Overall vehicle width (exterior rear view mirrors folded out)	81.1 in (2059 )	81.1 in (2059 mm)
Overall vehicle height		
Overall vehicle height (Airmatic DC)	54.5 in (1390 mm)	54.5 in (1389 mm)
Wheelbase	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)
Track, front	62.5 in (1587 mm)	63 in (1599 mm)
Track, rear	63 in (1600 mm)	62.3 in (1583 mm)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Weights

Roof load max.	220 lb (100 kg)
Trunk load max.	220 lb (100 kg)

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

**Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.**

▼ **Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.**

**Capacities**

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore only use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products Pamphlet, or inquire at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
<b>Engine with oil filter</b>	CLS 500	8.0 US qt (7.5 l)	Approved engine oils
	CLS 55 AMG	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	
<b>Automatic transmission</b>	CLS 500	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
	CLS 55 AMG	8.67 US qt (8.2 l)	
<b>Rear axle</b>		1.37 US qt (1.3 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Power steering		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
Front wheel hubs		approx. 3.0 oz (85 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Brake system		1.1 US qt (1.05 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system	CLS 500	11.9 US qt (11.3 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
	CLS 55 AMG	13.84 US qt (13.1 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
Fuel tank including a reserve of		21.12 US gal (80.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline
		2.38 US gal (9.0 l)	Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
<b>Air conditioning system</b>			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
<b>Windshield washer and head-lamp cleaning system</b>		7.4 US qt (7.0 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (> page 470).

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

#### Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Air conditioning refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

#### Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere.

#### Warning!



Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced regularly. Refer to your vehicle's Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

## Premium unleaded gasoline

### Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded gasoline is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage
- Do not exceed  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain

## Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products Pamphlet for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend other fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary costs and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles listed in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Fuel requirements

Only use premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM standard D 439.

The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) Octane Number and the Motor (M) Octane Number:  $(R+M)/2$ . This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

#### Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately  $266^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $130^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze [equivalent to freeze protection to approximately  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ )]. If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze [freeze protection to approximately  $-49^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$ )], the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

#### Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle:  
MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

*Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity*

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	- 35°F (- 37°C)	- 49°F (- 45°C)
CLS 500	6.0 US qt (5.7 l)	6.6 US qt (6.2 l)
CLS 55 AMG	7.0 US qt (6.55 l)	7.7 US qt (7.2 l)

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

#### Windshield and headlamp washer system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approximately 7.4 US qt. (7.0 l).

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

#### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You can be seriously burned.

FarmaSOS.com

#### Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above “freezing point”, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] water).

For temperatures below “freezing point” use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] solvent).

**ABS**

(Antilock Brake System)

Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

**Accessory weight**

(▷ page 332)

**ADS**

(Adaptive Damping System)

Automatically adapts the optimum suspension damping to prevailing driving conditions.

**Air pressure**

(▷ page 332)

**Airmatic DC**

(Airmatic Dual Control)

Automatically selects the optimum suspension tuning and ride height for your vehicle. Airmatic consists of two components:

- Adaptive Damping System
- Vehicle level control

**Alignment bolt**

Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

**Aspect ratio**

(▷ page 332)

FarmaSOS.com

**BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system**

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front air bag when such a seat is properly installed (the



**PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp in the center console comes on and remains illuminated).

**BabySmart™ compatible child seats**

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front air bag if a BabySmart™ compatible child seat is installed. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

### **Bar**

(▷ page 332)

### **BAS**

(Brake Assist System)

System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

### **Bead**

(▷ page 332)

### **Bi-Xenon headlamps\***

Headlamps which use an electric arc as a light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

### **CAC**

(Customer Assistance Center)

Mercedes-Benz customer service center which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

### **CAN system**

(Controller Area Network)

Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping.

### **Cockpit**

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

### **Cold tire inflation pressure**

(▷ page 332)

### **Collapsible tire**

An especially compact spare tire that must be inflated with a provided air pump before using. It should only be used to bring the vehicle to the nearest service station.

### **COMAND**

(Cockpit Management and Data System)

Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (CD changer, telephone, etc.).

**Control system**

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

**Cruise control**

Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

**Distronic\***

A driving convenience cruise control system which helps the driver maintain a pre-selected speed:

- If there is no vehicle directly ahead, the system operates in the same way as conventional ->cruise control.

- If a slower moving vehicle is ahead, DISTRONIC will reduce your vehicle speed to the extent permitted by reduced throttle and up to 20% braking power to maintain the pre-set minimum following distance.

**DOT**

(Department of Transportation)  
(▷ page 332)

**DTR**

(->Distronic\*)

**Engine number**

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

**Engine oil viscosity**

Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

**ESP®**

(Electronic Stability Program)  
Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

**ETD**

(Emergency Tensioning Device)  
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.  
->SRS

### **FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles)**

(Flexible Service System PLUS)

Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. FSS evaluates engine temperature, oil level, vehicle speed, engine speed, distance driven and the time elapsed since your last service, calculates other maintenance service work required, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

### **GAWR**

(Gross Axle Weight Rating)

(▷ page 332)

### **Gear range**

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

### **GPS**

(Global Positioning System)

Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs DVD digital maps for navigation.

### **GVW**

(Gross Vehicle Weight)

(▷ page 332)

### **GVWR**

(Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

(▷ page 333)

### **Instrument cluster**

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer and fuel gauge.

### **KEYLESS-GO\***

System for entering and operating the vehicle without the use of a SmartKey.

### **Kickdown**

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

### **Kilopascal (kPa)**

(▷ page 333)

### **Locking knob**

Knob on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the locking knob down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

**Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles)**

Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. The Vehicle Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, calculates other maintenance service work required, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

**Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

(▷ page 333)

**Maximum load rating**

(▷ page 333)

**Maximum tire inflation pressure**

(▷ page 333)

**Memory function\***

Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror positions.

**MON**

(Motor Octane Number)

The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and →RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

**Multifunction display**

The display field in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

**Multifunction steering wheel**

Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

**Normal occupant weight**

(▷ page 333)

**Overspeed range**

Engine speeds within the red marking on the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Parktronic (Parking assist)\***

System which uses visual and acoustic signals to assist the driver during parking maneuvers.

**Poly-V-belt drive**

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

### Power train

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including:

- Engine
- Clutch/torque converter
- Transmission
- Transfer case\*
- Drive shaft
- Axle shafts/axles

### Production options weight

(▷ page 333)

### Program mode selector switch

Used to switch the automatic transmission between standard operation **S** and operation **C**.

CLS 55 AMG with steering wheel gear-shift control and manual shift program: in addition to **S** and **C** (for sporty **S** or comfortable **C** operation), you can use **M** for manual shift program.

### PSI

(Pounds per square inch)  
(▷ page 333)

### Recommended tire inflation pressure

(▷ page 333)

### Restraint systems

Seat belts, belt tensioners, air bags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

### Rim

(▷ page 333)

### RON

(Research Octane Number)

The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the →MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

### Electro-hydraulic brake system

Electronically controlled hydraulic braking system for increased braking safety and comfort.

### Sidewall

(▷ page 333)

### Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the transmission selector lever from being moved out of position **P** without the ignition or engine on and brake pedal depressed.

### SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)  
Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and air bags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

### Tele Aid System

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.

The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

### Telematics\*

A combination of the terms "telecommunications" and "informatics".

### Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

### TIN

(Tire Identification Number)  
(▷ page 334)

### Tire load rating

(▷ page 334)

### Tire ply composition and material used

(▷ page 334)

### Tire speed rating

(▷ page 334)

### Traction

(▷ page 334)

### Tread

(▷ page 334)

### **Treadwear indicators**

(▷ page 334)

### **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

(▷ page 334)

### **Vehicle capacity weight**

(▷ page 334)

### **Vehicle level control**

The ground clearance of the vehicle is automatically controlled according to a selected setting and speed. The driver can set the ground clearance manually for example on very rough roads.

### **Vehicle maximum load on the tire**

(▷ page 334)

### **VIN**

(Vehicle Identification Number)

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

### **Voice control system\***

Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

- A**
- ABS 84
    - Indicator lamp 352
    - Messages in display 365
  - Accelerator position 180
  - Accessory weight 332
  - Accident 57
  - Active head restraint 74, 124
  - Adjusting 39
  - Air bags 65
    - BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 471
    - Children 78
    - Children in the vehicle 66
    - Front, Driver 69
    - Front, Passenger 69
    - Safety guidelines 68
    - Side impact 70
    - Window curtain 70
  - Air conditioning, Cooling 209
  - Air distribution 204
  - Air pressure 332
    - Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure
    - Air pump, electric 428
    - Air recirculation mode 206
    - Air vents 197
      - Rear passenger compartment 210
    - Air volume 205
    - Airmatic DC
      - Message in display 396, 397
    - Airmatic DC (Dual Control) 238
    - Alarm
      - Audible 83
      - Canceling 95
      - Visual 93
    - Alarm system see Anti-theft systems
    - Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 399, 425
    - Anticorrosion/antifreeze 468
    - Antilock brake system see ABS
    - Anti-theft systems 93
      - Anti-theft alarm system 93
      - Immobilizer 93
      - Tow-away alarm 95
    - Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning
  - Ashtrays 257
  - Aspect ratio 332
  - At the gas station 290
  - AUDIO menu 153
  - Audio system
    - CD mode 154
  - Auto-dimming, Rear view mirrors 191
  - Automatic central locking, control system 168
  - Automatic climate control
    - 4-zone automatic climate control 196
  - Automatic climate control (4-zone) 196
    - Air recirculation mode 206
    - Deactivating 201
    - Maximum cooling MAX COOL 206
    - Rear air conditioning 210
    - Rear window defroster 195
    - Setting the temperature 203
  - Automatic headlamp mode 135
  - Automatic lighting control, Interior lighting 141

- Automatic transmission 176
  - Accelerator position 180
  - Emergency operation (Limp-Home Mode) 190
  - Gear ranges 181
  - Gear selector lever position 178
  - Gear shifting malfunctions 190
  - Kickdown 180
  - Kickdown, manual shift program (CLS 55 AMG) 190
  - Manual shift program mode (CLS 55 AMG) 188
  - Manual shifting 183
  - One-touch gearshifting 183
  - Program mode selector switch 182
  - Selector lever position 176
  - Starting the engine 49
  - Winter program mode 182
  
- B**
- BabySmart™
  - Airbag deactivation system 78
  - Compatible child seats 471
  - Self-test 79
- BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 471
- Backrest
  - Seat, multicontour\* 126
  - Seat, power 40
- Backup lamps
  - Messages in display 387
- Bar 332
- BAS 86, 472
- Batteries, SmartKey
  - Changing 408
  - Checking battery condition 102
- Batteries, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*
  - Checking 109
- Battery
  - Jump starting 435
  
- Battery, vehicle 431
  - Charging 433
  - Disconnecting 432
  - Messages in display 369, 373
  - Reconnecting 434
  - Removing 433
- Bead 332
- Bi-Xenon headlamps\* 472
- Block heater\* (Canada only) 337
- Brake assist system (BAS) 472
- Brake fluid 291
  - Messages in display 377
- Brake lamp
  - Messages in display 387
- Brake pads
  - Message in display 374
- Brakes
  - Warning lamp 354
- Break-in period 278
- Bulbs, replacing see Replacing bulbs

- C**
- California retail buyers and lessees, important notice for 11
  - CAN system 472
  - Cargo tie-down hooks 250
  - Carpets, cleaning 349
  - CD changer\* 154
  - CD player 154
  - Center console
    - Lower part 28
    - Upper part 27
  - Central locking
    - Automatic 122
    - Locking/unlocking from inside 122
    - Switch 122
    - Switching on/off
      - (control system) 168
  - Central locking switch 122
  - Certification label 310
  - Checking tire pressure electronically with the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System\* (Advanced TPMS\*), (Canada only) 316
  - Children in the vehicle 75
    - Air bags 66
    - Blocking of rear window operation 82
    - Indicator lamp, front passenger front air bag 78
    - Infant and child restraint systems 76
    - LATCH-type child seat anchors 81
  - Cigarette lighter 258
  - Climate control system
    - Adjusting air distribution 204
    - Adjusting air volume 205
    - Air conditioning, Cooling 209
    - Automatic mode 202
    - Front defroster 205
    - Residual engine heat (REST) 209
  - Clock 25, 162
  - CLS 55 AMG
    - MANUAL shift program mode 188
  - Cockpit 22, 472
  - Cockpit management and data system see COMAND
  - Cold tire inflation pressure 332
  - Collapsible tire
    - Tire inflation pressure 427
  - Collapsible tire, description 472
  - Collapsible wheel chock 400
  - COMAND\* see separate operating instructions
  - Combination filter with pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode 208
  - Combination switch 53, 138
  - Control system 147, 473
    - Functions 151
    - Multifunction display 147
    - Multifunction steering wheel 148
  - Control system menus 150, 151
    - AUDIO 153
    - Distronic\* 155
    - NAV\* 155
    - Settings 157
    - Standard display 153
    - TEL\* 172
    - Trip computer 171
    - Vehicle status message memory 156

- Control system submenus
  - Convenience 168
  - Instrument cluster 160
  - Lighting 164
  - Time/Date 162
  - Vehicle 168
- Convenience submenu 168
  - Activating easy-entry/exit feature\* 168
  - Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror 169
- Coolant
  - Checking level 297
  - Messages in display 378, 379, 380
  - Temperature 289
  - Temperature gauge 145
  - Warning lamp 357
- Cruise control 222, 473
  - Canceling 224
  - Driving downhill 223
  - Driving uphill 223
  - Fine adjustment 225
  - Lever 231
  - Saving current speed 223
  - Setting speeds 225
- Cruise control lever 222, 231
- Cup holders 255
  - Cleaning 349
- Curb weight 332
- Customer Assistance Center see CAC
- D**
- Date display, setting 163, 164
- Daytime running lamp mode 136
  - Setting 164
- Deceleration
  - With Distronic\* 230
- Defogging windshield 206
- Delayed switch-off
  - Interior lighting 167
- Department of Transportation see DOT
- Dialing
  - A number (telephone) 174
- Difficulties
  - While driving 56
  - With starting 51
- Digital speedometer 153
- Direction of rotation (tires) 304
- Displays
  - Digital speedometer 153
  - Distronic\* 228
  - Maintenance service indicator 339
  - Multifunction display 147
    - Selecting 161
  - Symbol messages 373
  - Text messages 365
  - Vehicle status message memory 156
- Distance
  - Decreasing in Distronic\* 235
  - Increasing in Distronic\* 234
  - Warning function 235
- Distance to empty (range)
  - Trip computer 171
- Distronic\* 226, 473
  - Activating/deactivating 231
  - Cleaning system sensor 346
  - Distance warning function 235
  - Driving hints 236
  - Intermittent warning sound 235
  - Menu 230
  - Messages in display 366
  - Sensor cover 346
  - Symbol in multifunction display 155
  - Warning and indicator lamps 229

- Door
  - Entry lamps 143
  - Message in display 382
  - Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 269
- Door control panel 32
- Door handle 32
- Doors
  - Opening from inside vehicle 111
- DOT 332, 473
- Drinking and driving 279
- Drive-dynamic seat\* 127
- Driving
  - Abroad 287
  - Hydroplaning 283
  - In winter 285
  - Instructions 46
  - Problems 56
  - Safety systems 84
  - Systems 222
  - Through standing water 287
- Driving hints
  - Electro-hydraulic brake system 92
- Driving instructions 279
- Driving off 282
- Driving safety systems
  - ABS 84
  - BAS 86
  - Electro-hydraulic brake system 89
  - ESP® 86, 473
- Driving systems 222
  - Airmatic DC 238
  - Cruise control 222
  - DISTRONIC\* 226
  - Driving safety systems 84
  - Vehicle level control 239
- DTR see DISTRONIC\*
- Dual control
  - Airmatic DC 238
- E**
  - Easy-entry/exit feature\* 42
  - Electric air pump 427
  - Electrical fuses see fuses
  - Electrical system, Technical data 458
- Electro-hydraulic brake system 89, 476
  - Activation 90
  - Deactivation 91
  - Driving hints 92
  - Messages in display 375, 376
  - Self-check 91
  - Warning lamp 89
- Electronic Stability Program see ESP®
- Emergency calls
  - Tele Aid calls 263
- Emergency operation
  - (Limp-Home Mode) 190
- Emergency operations 406
  - Fuel filler flap 404
  - Gear selector lever, Unlocking 404
  - Locking/unlocking the vehicle 402
  - Power tilt/sliding sunroof, manual operation 406
  - Remote door unlock 269
  - Trunk lid, Releasing trunk from inside 120
  - Trunk lid, Unlocking 403
- Emergency tensioning device see ETD

Emission control 289  
 Emission control information label 446  
 Emission control system warranties 10  
 Emission control vacuum line routing diagram label 446  
 Engine 448  
   Belt layout 447  
   Block heater\* (Canada only) 337  
   Break-in recommendations 278  
   Cleaning 344  
   Compartment 293  
   Malfunction indicator lamp 355  
   Maximum engine speed 448  
   Number 473  
   Starting 49  
   Technical data 448  
   Turning off with the key 60  
 Engine compartment  
   Hood 293

Engine oil  
   Adding 296  
   Additives 464  
   Changing 464  
   Checking level 294  
   Consumption 294  
   Filler neck 297  
   Messages in display 295, 382, 383  
   Recommended engine oils and oil filters 464  
   Viscosity 473  
 Engine oil level 295  
 ESP® 86, 473  
   Synchronizing 368  
   Warning lamp 353  
 ETD 73, 473  
   Safety guidelines 68  
 Exterior lamp switch 134  
 Exterior rear view mirrors 44  
   Parking position 169, 192

**F**

First aid kit 398  
 Flat tire 419  
   Collapsible tire 426, 427  
   Jacking up the vehicle 425  
   Lowering the vehicle 429  
   Mounting the spare wheel 423, 426  
   Preparing the vehicle 419  
   Spare wheel 423  
   TIREFIT kit\* 419  
 Flexible Service System (Canada vehicles) 339  
 Flexible Service System (FSS) 474  
 Floor mats 260  
 Fog lamp, rear 138  
 Fog lamps  
   Messages in display 387, 388, 389, 390  
 Fog lamps, front  
   Switching on 137  
 Front lamps 412  
   Replacing bulbs 414  
   Switching on 134

Front seats  
 Heating\* 128  
 FSS (Canada vehicles) 339  
 FSS (Flexible Service System) 474  
 Fuel 291  
   Fuel reserve warning lamp 358  
   Premium unleaded gasoline 291  
 Fuel consumption statistics  
   After start 171  
   Since last reset 171  
 Fuel filler flap 290  
   Locking 290  
   Opening 290  
   Unlocking 290  
 Fuel requirements 466  
 Fuel tank  
   Filler flap 290  
 Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 461  
 Fuse box in trunk 442  
 Fuses 441  
   Fuse chart 441  
   Fuse extractor 441  
   Replacing 441  
   Spare fuses 441

## G

Garage door opener\* 270  
 Gasoline see Fuel 291  
 GAWR 332  
 Gear range 474  
   Automatic transmission 181  
   Limiting 181  
   Shifting into optimal 183  
 Gear selector lever  
   Cleaning 349  
   Position 178  
 Global  
   Locking 101  
   Locking with KEYLESS-GO\* 107  
   Unlocking 100  
   Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO\* 107  
 Global Positioning System (GPS) 474  
 Glove box 251  
 Good visibility 191  
 GPS 474  
 Gross Axle Weight Rating see GAWR  
 Gross Vehicle Weight Rating see GVWR  
 Gross Vehicle Weight see GVW  
 GVW 332  
 GVWR 333

## H

Hands-free microphone 29  
 Hard plastic trim items, cleaning 349  
 Hazard warning flasher 140  
 Head restraint  
   Active head restraint 74, 124  
 Head restraints  
   resetting activated 407  
 Headlamps  
   Automatic headlamp mode 135  
   Bi-Xenon\* 472  
   Cleaning lenses 346  
   Cleaning system\* 191  
   Deactivating 59  
 Headliner, cleaning 350  
 Heated seats\* 128  
 Height adjustment  
   Head restraints 41  
   Steering wheel 41  
   Vehicle level 239  
 High beam flasher 53, 138  
 High beam headlamps  
   Replacing bulbs 415  
   Switching on 53, 138  
 High mounted brake lamp 412

- Hood 293
  - Message in display 384
- HVAC see 4-zone automatic climate control
- Hydroplaning 283
- I**
- Identification labels 446
- Identification Number, Vehicle (VIN) 446
- Ignition 36, 38, 50
- Immobilizer 93
- Indicator lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
- Infant and child restraint systems see Children in the vehicle
- Information
  - About service and warranty 10
  - Button for Tele Aid 267
- Inside door handle 111
- Inside rear view mirror
  - Antiglare 191
- Installing
  - Infant and child restraint systems 80
  - Towing eye bolt 439
  - Wiper blades 418
- Instrument cluster 24, 144, 474
  - Cleaning 349
  - Coolant temperature gauge 145
  - Illumination 144
  - Multifunction display 147
  - Outside temperature indicator 146
- Interior lighting 141
  - Delayed switch-off 167
- Interior rear view mirror 44
- J**
- Jack 398, 399
- Jacking up the vehicle 425
- Jump starting 435
- K**
- Key, Mechanical 402
- Key, SmartKey
  - Changing batteries 408
- Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*
  - Changing batteries 409
- KEYLESS-GO\* 110, 474
  - Activating ignition with 38
  - Closing
    - Trunk 117
  - Factory setting 107
  - Global locking 107
  - Global unlocking 107
  - Important notes 105
  - Remote controls 103
  - Starting the engine 50
  - Turning off engine 60
  - Unlocking and opening, trunk 110
  - Unlocking with 35
- Kickdown 180, 474
- Kilopascal 333

- L**
- Labels 446
  - Lamp bulbs, exterior 411
  - Lamps, exterior
    - Front 412
    - Messages in display 387
    - Rear 412
    - Replacing bulbs for rear 416
  - Lamps, indicator and warning
    - ABS 352
    - Air bag Off 69
    - Battery (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*) 107
    - Battery (SmartKey) 101
    - Brakes 354
    - Coolant 357
    - DTR\* 229, 235
    - Electro-hydraulic brake system 89
    - Engine diagnostics 355
    - ESP® 353
    - Fog lamps 137
    - Front passenger front air bag off 78
    - Fuel reserve 358
    - Seat belts 358
    - SRS 65
  - Language, Setting 160
  - LATCH child seat anchors 81
  - Layout of poly-V-belt drive 447
  - Leather upholstery, Cleaning and care of 350
  - License plate lamps 412
    - Messages in display 388
    - Replacing bulbs 416
  - Light alloy wheels, cleaning 348
  - Lighter see Cigarette lighter 258
  - Lighting 134
    - Automatic headlamp mode 135
    - Combination switch 138
    - Daytime running lamp mode 136
    - Door entry lamps 143
    - Exterior lamp switch 134
    - Fog lamps 137
    - Front fog lamps 137
    - High beams 138
    - Instrument cluster illumination 144
    - Interior 141
    - Locator lighting 136
    - Low beam 134
    - Manual headlamp mode 135
    - Night security illumination 136
    - Parking lamps 134
    - Rear fog lamp 138
    - Settings (control system) 164
    - Trunk lamp 143
  - Limp-Home Mode 190
  - Loading 246
    - Instructions 247
  - Loading the vehicle 304
  - Locator lighting 136, 165
  - Lock button 62, 218
  - Locking 58, 98
  - Locking knob 474
  - Loss of SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 111
  - Loss of SmartKeys 103
  - Low beam headlamps 53
    - Replacing bulbs 414
    - Switching on 53
  - Lumbar support 125

**M**

- Main Dimensions 459
- Maintenance 12
  - Calling up the service indicator 340
  - Clearing service indicator 340
  - FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) 339
  - Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) 339
  - Messages in display 392
  - Service indicator 339
  - Service term exceeded 340
- Maintenance service
  - Resetting maintenance service indicator 341
- Maintenance service indicator message 339
- Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) 339, 475
- Manual headlamp mode 135
- Manual operations
  - Unlocking the driver's door 402
  - Unlocking the trunk lid 403
- Manual shift program (CLS 55 AMG)
  - Deactivating 190
- Message function 128
- Maximum load rating 333
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight 333
- Maximum tire inflation pressure 333
- Mechanical key 402
- Memory function 131, 475
  - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking positions 133
  - Storing SmartKey dependent settings 132
- Memory function\*
  - Recalling positions from memory 132
- Menus
  - AUDIO 153
  - Distronic\* 155, 230
  - In control system 150, 151
  - Standard display 153
  - Submenus 149
  - TEL\* 172
  - Trip computer 171
  - Vehicle status message memory 156
- Messages
  - Displaying 156
- Microphone, Hands-free 29
- Mirrors
  - Adjusting 44
  - Auto-dimming 191
  - Exterior rear view mirror 44
  - Exterior rear view mirror parking positions 169, 192
  - Interior rear view mirror 44
  - Storing exterior mirror parking position 133
- MOExtended system\* 321, 429
- MOExtended tires\* 456
- MON 291
- MON (Motor Octane Number) 475
- Multicontour seat\* 126
- Multifunction display 147, 475
  - Selecting language 160
- Multifunction display messages
  - ABS 365
  - Airmatic DC 396, 397
  - Batteries 369
  - Battery 373
  - Brake fluid 377
  - Brake pads 374
  - Check engine 355
  - Coolant 378, 379, 380
  - Cruise control 365
  - Distronic\* 366
  - Door 382

Electro-hydraulic brake system 375, 376  
 Engine oil 382, 383  
 ESP® 368  
 Fog lamps 387, 388, 389, 390  
 Hood 384  
 Light sensor 389  
 Maintenance service 392  
 Parking brake 375  
 Parking lamps 388  
 Power tilt/sliding sunroof 392  
 Reserve fuel 384  
 Seat belts 392  
 SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 385, 386  
 SRS 393  
 Taillamps 390  
 Tele Aid 393  
 Telephone\* 396  
 Tires 370, 395  
 Trunk 396  
 Turn signals 391  
   Windshield washer fluid 396  
 Multifunction steering wheel 26, 148, 475  
   Button operation 148

**N**

Navigation system  
   See separate COMAND operating instructions 155  
 Night security illumination 136  
 Normal occupant weight 333

**O**

Occupant distribution 333  
 Occupant safety 64  
   Air bags 65  
   Children and air bags 66  
   Children in the vehicle 75  
   Fastening the seat belt 46  
   Infant and child restraint systems 76  
   LATCH-type child seat anchors 81  
   Seat belts 46, 68

**Oil**

Consumption 294  
 Viscosity 473  
 Oil see Engine oil  
 One-touch gearshifting 183  
 Opening  
   Fuel filler flap 290  
 Operating safety 16  
 Ornamental moldings, cleaning 345

Outside temperature indicator 146  
 Overdue maintenance service 339  
 Overhead control panel 29  
 Overspeed range, engine 475

**P**

Paintwork, Cleaning 343  
 Panic alarm 83  
 Parking 58  
 Parking brake 51, 59  
   Message in display 375  
 Parking lamps 412  
   Replacing bulbs 415  
   Switching on 134  
 Parking position  
   Exterior rear view mirrors 133  
 Parktronic 242  
   Activating/deactivating 245  
   Minimum distance 243  
   Range 242  
   Warning indicators 244  
 Parktronic system (Parking assist)\* see Parktronic

- Parktronic\* 475
    - Cleaning system sensors 347
    - Malfunctioning 245
    - Warning sounds 245
  - Parts service 444
  - Passenger compartment
    - Interior lighting 141
    - Interior rear view mirror 44
    - Main fuse box 442
    - Parcel net in the front passenger footwell 254
  - Passenger safety see occupant safety 64
  - Pedals 279
  - Phone number\*
    - Redialing 175
  - Plastic parts, cleaning 349
  - Poly-V-belt drive 475
    - Layout 447
  - Positions (Memory function\*)
    - Recalling from memory 132
    - Storing into memory 132
  - Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires 321
  - Power assistance 280
  - Power outlet 259
  - Power seat
    - Adjusting backrest tilt 40
    - Adjusting head restraint height 41
    - Adjusting head restraint tilt 41
    - Adjusting seat cushion tilt 40
    - Adjusting seat height 40
    - Memory function 131
    - Seat fore and aft adjustment 40
  - Power tilt/sliding sunroof 219
    - Messages in display 392
    - Opening/closing 219
    - Opening/closing in an emergency 406
    - Stopping 220
    - Synchronizing 221
  - Power train 476
  - Power washer 343
  - Power windows 214
    - Automatic opening/automatic closing 216
    - Cleaning 347
    - Operating 214
    - Rear door window, Blocking operation 82
    - Side windows 214
    - Synchronizing 216
  - Practical hints 352
  - Problems
    - While driving 56
    - With vehicle 17
  - Product information 9
  - Production options weight 333
  - Program mode selector switch 476
    - Automatic transmission 182
  - PSI 333
  - PULSE function (Massage function) 128
  - Push-start see Tow-start
- R**
- Radio
    - Selecting satellite radio stations\* (USA only) 154
    - Selecting stations 153
  - Radio transmitters 287
  - Range (distance to empty) 172
  - Rear door window
    - Blocking operation 82
  - Rear fog lamp
    - Switching on 138
  - Rear lamp 412
  - Rear lamps see Tail lamps

Rear passenger compartment  
 Air vents 210

Rear storage compartment in the rear  
 center console 253

Rear view mirrors auto-dimming 191

Rear view mirrors see Mirrors

Rear window defroster 195

Rear window sunshade\* 194

Recommended tire inflation  
 pressure 333

Regular checks 291

Releasing seat belts 60

Remote control  
 SmartKey 98

Remote controls  
 SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 103

Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 269

Replacing bulbs  
 Front lamps 414  
 High beam headlamps 415  
 License plate lamps 416  
 Low beam headlamps 414  
 Parking lamps 415  
 Tail lamps 416  
 Turn signal lamp 415

Reporting safety defects 18

Reserve fuel  
 Message in display 384

Reset button in the instrument  
 cluster 158

Reset tool  
 Depositori 407

Resetting  
 Maintenance service indicator 341

Restraint system see Infant and child  
 restraint systems

Rims 333

Roadside assistance 12, 265

RON 291  
 تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۰۶۶۰۰۸۵

RON (Research Octane Number) 476

Roof rack\* 246

Rotating tires 335

Rubber parts, cleaning 349

Run Flat Indicator\* 314

## S

Safety  
 Driving safety systems 84  
 Occupant 64  
 Reporting defects 18

Safety belts see Seat belts

Seat belt force limiter 73

Seat belts 70  
 Cleaning 350  
 Fastening 46  
 Messages in display 392  
 Proper use of 48, 72  
 Safety guidelines 68  
 Telltale 358

Seat cushion depth  
 Adjusting 126

Seat heating\*  
 Switching off 129  
 Switching on 129

Seat ventilation\*  
 Switching off 130  
 Switching on 130

Seating capacity 306

- Seats 124
  - Adjusting 39
  - Drive-dynamic seat\* 127
  - Easy entry/exit feature\* 42
  - Heating\* 128
  - Multicontour seat\* 126
  - Ventilation\* 130
- Securing cargo 250
- Selecting display 161
- Selector lever
  - Lock 49, 176
  - Message in the display 369
  - Position (automatic transmission) 176
- Self-test
  - BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 79
  - Tele Aid 263
- Service and warranty information 10
- Service life
  - Tires 302
- Setting
  - Date 163
  - Temperature (interior) 203
- Settings
  - Date 163
  - Factory, KEYLESS-GO\* 107
  - Factory, SmartKey 100
  - Individual, Vehicle 157
  - Menus and submenus 149
  - Resetting all, Control system 157
  - Selective, KEYLESS-GO\* 107
  - Selective, SmartKey 101
  - Suspension tuning 238
  - Time 162
- Settings menu
  - Functions in 157
  - Submenus 158
- Shelf below rear window, cleaning 350
- Shift lock 477
- Shifting
  - Gear selector lever positions 178
  - Into optimal gear range (automatic transmission) 183
  - Into optimal gear range (CLS 500) 185
  - Into optimal gear range (CLS 55 AMG) 187
- Side impact air bags 70
- Side marker lamps
  - Cleaning lenses 346
- Side windows
  - Stopping 216
  - Synchronizing power windows 216
- Sidewall 333
- Ski sack\* (Canada only) 247
- SmartKey 98
  - Battery check lamp 101
  - Checking the batteries 102, 109
  - Factory setting 100
  - Global locking 101
  - Global locking and unlocking 100
  - Global unlocking 100
  - Locking 61
  - Loss of 103
  - positions in starter switch 36
  - Remote control 98
  - Restoring to factory setting 102, 108
  - Selective setting 101, 107
  - Starting the engine 50
  - Turning off the engine 60
  - Unlocking with 34

- SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 103
    - Battery check lamp 107
    - Changing 409
    - Global locking and unlocking 107
    - Loss of 111
    - Messages in display 385, 386, 389
    - Remote controls 103
    - Turning off the engine 60
    - Unlocking with 35
  - Snow chains 337
  - Spare fuses 441
  - Spare wheel 398, 457
  - Speed settings
    - Cruise control 225
  - Speedometer
    - Displays 228
  - Speedometer display mode
    - Selecting 160
  - Sporty driving style 238
  - SRS 477
    - Indicator lamp 25, 64, 359
    - Messages in display 393
  - Standing lamps 134
  - Standing water, Driving through 287
  - Starter switch 36
    - Positions 36
  - Starting difficulties 51
  - Starting the engine 49
  - Steering wheel
    - Cleaning 349, 350
  - Storage compartments 30, 251
    - Center armrest 252
    - Center console 252
    - Glove box 251
    - Seat 253
  - Storing
    - Tires 303
  - Storing (Memory function\*)<sup>تلفن شبانه روزی</sup>
    - Positions into memory 132
  - Submenus
    - Selecting 158
    - Settings menu 158
  - Sun visors 193
  - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 477
  - Suspension tuning
    - For comfortable driving style 238
    - For sporty driving style 238
- T**
- Tachometer 146
    - Overspeed range 146
  - Tail lamps
    - Cleaning lenses 346
    - Replacing bulbs 416
  - Taillamps
    - Messages in display 390
  - Tar stains 343
  - Technical data
    - Rims and tires 449
  - Tele Aid 261
    - Call priority 268
    - Emergency calls 263
    - Hands-free microphone 29
    - Information 267
    - Initiating an emergency call manually 264
    - Messages in display 393
    - Remote door unlock 269
    - Roadside assistance 265
    - SOS button 264
    - Stolen vehicle Recovery services 269
    - System self-check 263

- Tele Aid System 477
- Telematics\* 477
- Telephone\* 26, 260
  - Answering a call 173
  - Ending a call 174
  - Hands-free microphone 29
  - Messages in the display 396
  - Operation 172
  - Phone book 174
  - Redialing 175
- Tightening torque, Wheel bolts 429, 477
- Time 162
  - Synchronizing 162
- TIN 334
- Tire and Loading Information
  - Placard 305
  - Terminology 332
- Tire inflation pressure 421
  - Checking 311
- Tire inflation pressure see the placard on the fuel filler flap
- TIREFIT\*
  - Instructions for use 419
- Tires
  - Care and maintenance 302
  - Cleaning 303
  - Collapsible (Spare wheel) 472
  - Direction of rotation, Spinning 304
  - Driving instructions 282
  - Inflation pressure 311, 313
  - Inspection 302
  - Load rating 334
  - Low tire pressure telltale\* (Canada only) 360
  - Messages in display 370, 395
  - MOExtended system\* 321, 429
  - Ply composition and material used 334
  - Retreads 301
  - Rims and tires 449
  - Rotation 335
  - Service life 302
  - Speed rating 324, 334
  - Temperature 312, 331
  - Terminology 332
  - Tire Identification Number see TIN
  - TPMS malfunction telltale 360
  - Traction 284
  - Tread 334
  - Tread depth 303, 336
  - Treadwear indicators 334
  - Vehicle maximum load on 334
  - Wear pattern 335
  - Winter 336
- Tools 399
- Tow-away alarm 95
- Towing eye bolt 439
- Towing the vehicle 437
- Tow-start 435, 437
- Traction 182, 334
- Transmission fluid level 297
- Tread 334
- Tread depth 303
- Tread depth (tires) 336
- Treadwear indicators 334
- Trip computer 171
- Trip odometer 146

- Trunk
    - Closing 114
    - Lamp 143
    - Message in display 396
    - Opening 112
    - Separately locking and unlocking 121
    - Trunk lid emergency release 120
    - Unlocking and opening with KEYLESS-GO\* 110
    - Unlocking and opening with SmartKey 103
    - Unlocking in an emergency 403
    - Valet locking 121
  - Turn signal lamp
    - Replacing bulbs 415
  - Turn signal lamps
    - Cleaning lenses 346
  - Turn signals 53
    - Additional in mirrors 412
    - Front bulbs 412
    - Messages in display 391
  - Turning off engine 60
- U**
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 334
  - Units, Settings
    - Speedometer 160
    - Temperature 161
  - Unleaded gasoline, Premium 465
  - Unlocking 34, 98
    - Trunk with KEYLESS-GO\* 110
  - Unlocking in an emergency 402
  - Upshifting 183
  - Useful features 251
- V**
- Vacuum line routing diagram label 446
  - Valet locking 121
  - Vehicle
    - Battery 431
    - Care 342
    - Dimensions 459
    - Locking/unlocking in an emergency 402, 403
    - Lowering 429
    - Modifications and alterations, operating safety 16
    - Towing 437
    - Unlocking in an emergency 402
    - Washing 344
    - Weights 460
  - Vehicle capacity weight 334
  - Vehicle jack 399
  - Vehicle level
    - Setting
      - Automatic 241
  - Vehicle level control system
    - Airmatic DC 238
  - Vehicle lighting
    - Checking 291
  - Vehicle loading
    - Cargo tie-down hooks 250
    - Instructions 247
    - Load limit 306
    - Roof rack\* 246
    - Terminology 332
  - Vehicle maximum load on the tire 334
  - Vehicle status message memory 156
  - Vehicle tool kit 399
  - VIN 478
  - Voice control system\* 478

## W

- Warning lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
- Warning sounds
  - Distance warning function\* 235
  - Distronic\* 229
  - Parking brake 52
  - Parktronic\* 245
  - Seat belt telltale 70
- Warranty coverage 445
- Washing the vehicle 342
- Wear pattern, Tires 335
- Weights, Vehicle 460
- Wheel
  - Change 423
  - Removing 425
  - Tightening torque 429
- Wheels, Tires and 301
- Window curtain air bags 70
- Windows see Power windows
- Windows, cleaning 347

## Windshield

- Cleaning wiper blades 347
- Defogging 206
- Windshield washer fluid 300
  - Messages in display 396
  - Refilling 300
  - Wiping 55
- Windshield wipers 54
  - Fast wiper speed 54
  - Intermittent wiping 54
  - Replacing wiper blades 417, 418
  - Wiping with windshield washer fluid 55
- Winter driving
  - Block heater\* (Canada only) 337
  - Snow chains 337
  - Tires 336
- Winter driving instructions 285
- Winter tires 336
- Wood trims, cleaning 350

## X

- Xenon headlamps\*
  - Bi-Xenon\* 472

## Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) or [www.mercedes-benz.ca](http://www.mercedes-benz.ca).

### Warning



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Press time August 16, 2005

GSP/TIP

Printed in Germany